

С  
D  
E  
F  
G  
H  
I

Г.И. Сидоренко

И.А. Клас

# СБОРНИК УПРАЖНЕНИЙ

по грамматике  
английского языка

О  
P  
Q  
R  
S  
T  
U  
V  
W  
X  
Y

Г. И. СИДОРЕНКО

И. А. КЛЫС

# **СБОРНИК УПРАЖНЕНИЙ ПО ГРАММАТИКЕ АНГЛИЙСКОГО ЯЗЫКА**

4-е издание

Минск  
ООО "Лексис"  
2010

УДК 802.0 (075.4)  
ББК 81.2 Англ-923  
С34

Рецензент: кандидат филологических наук профессор  
В.А.Симхович

Сидоренко Г. И.

С34 Сборник упражнений по грамматике английского языка /  
Г.И.Сидоренко, И.А.Клыс. — 4-е изд. — Минск: Лексис, 2010. —  
232 с.

ISBN 978-985-6932-14-7.

Сборник упражнений предназначен для тренировки и закрепления отдельных разделов грамматики английского языка. Упражнения даются по принципу возрастания трудностей, что дает возможность подбирать их в соответствии с уровнем знаний учащихся. Может использоваться как для аудиторной, так и самостоятельной работы.

Для средних и высших учебных заведений, учащихся школ с углубленным изучением английского языка.

УДК 802.0 (075.4)  
ББК 81.2 Англ-923

Учебное издание

Сидоренко Галина Ивановна  
Клыс Инесса Алексеевна

## СБОРНИК УПРАЖНЕНИЙ ПО ГРАММАТИКЕ АНГЛИЙСКОГО ЯЗЫКА

Редактор Л. С. Мельник  
Художник О. В. Полесскова  
Компьютерная верстка М. В.Соболев

Подписано в печать 05.10.2010. Бумага газетная. Формат 60х90 1/16.  
Печать офсетная. Гарнитура Школьная. Усл. печ. л. 14,5. Уч.-изд.л. 13.  
Тираж 1000 экз. Заказ 144/10.

Издательство ООО "Лексис". ЛИ № 02330/0494400 от 17.04.2009.  
220012, Минск, ул. Толбухина, 16, к.1.

РИ ООО "Репринт". ЛП № 02330/0494105 от 13.04.2009.  
220141 Минск, ул. Ф. Скорины, 51.

ISBN 978-985-6932-14-7 © Сидоренко Г.И., Клыс И.А., 2002—2010  
© Оформление. ООО «Лексис», 2002—2010

## ПРЕДИСЛОВИЕ

Предлагаемое пособие «English Grammar Exercises» (Сборник упражнений по грамматике английского языка) рассчитано на широкий круг лиц, имеющих начальную языковую подготовку и продолжающих изучать английский язык либо с помощью преподавателя, либо самостоятельно.

Основной целью пособия является развитие и закрепление навыков употребления грамматических конструкций, а также предупреждение возникновения типичных ошибок в устной и письменной речи.

Сборник включает упражнения по основным разделам грамматики английского языка: артикль, существительное, прилагательное, наречие, предлог, местоимение, числительное, глагол (активные и пассивные формы), согласование времен и косвенная речь, модальные глаголы и их эквиваленты, неличные формы глагола (причастие, инфинитив, герундий). По виду упражнения подразделяются на аналитические (идентификация грамматических конструкций), тренировочные (выработка автоматизма употребления изучаемых явлений) и контролирующие (перевод с русского языка на английский).

Авторы-составители стремились сделать упражнения разнообразными по содержанию, учитывая при этом лексический запас обучающихся.

Данное пособие базируется на тематическом и дифференцирующем принципах. В связи с этим оно состоит из ряда разделов, носящих тематический характер, но расположение разделов сборника не предполагает обязательную определенную последовательность изучения грамматических явлений.

В то же время в пределах каждого раздела упражнения расположены по мере возрастания трудностей, что дает возможность преподавателю подбирать упражнения в соответствии с языковым уровнем обучающихся.

При существующем в настоящее время большом разнообразии учебников по английскому языку нецелесообразно согласовывать лексический и грамматический материал данного сборника с каким-нибудь определенным учебником.

Полагаем, что предлагаемый сборник упражнений будет полезен для работы в сочетании с любым учебником и с любой аудиторией.

Авторы



## NOUN

### 1 Group these nouns into countable and uncountable.

Piano, computer, cheese, car, music, love, information, lady, idea, education, progress, doctor, milk, fact, butter, tomato, table, airport, money, bread, cat, camel, instrument, gold, spaghetti, coffee, bank, student, petrol, meat.

### 2 Make up pairs of uncountable and countable nouns expressing similar ideas.

MODEL: furniture — table

Food, money, flat, lamp, information, goalkeeper, telescope, traffic, baggage, furniture, guitar, work, loaf, accommodation, football, electricity, job, fruit, banknote, fact, car, music, suitcase, trip, potato, banana, equipment, travel.

### 3 Use a proper word from the brackets and complete these sentences.

1. Could you pass me ... ? This table is made of ... (a glass, glass)
2. The actor does that for ... There are very many ... in Hyde Park. (an amusement, amusement)
3. ... goes so quickly. She phoned six ... yesterday. (a time, time)
4. Three ... , please. ... makes you fat. (a beer, beer)
5. There's ... in the garden. Do you want ... or beef? (a chicken, chicken)
6. I need a piece of ... The house was near ... (a wood, wood)
7. She looked at him with ... It's ... Ann isn't here. (a pity, pity)
8. My mother never drinks ... Spain produces some wonderful ... (a wine, wine)
9. He hasn't got much ... It was ... I won't forget. (an experience, experience)
10. I'm going out to buy ... Paper is made from ... (a wood, wood)

### 4 Give the plurals of the following nouns.

- 1) Hat, box, day, desk, clock, bus, list, toy, address, brush, face, family, puppy, book, wife, scarf, knife, video, tomato, tree, zoo, shop, man, woman, child, tooth, foot, goose, ox, sheep, deer, means, volcano, church.
- 2) Schoolboy, postman, hotel-keeper, mother-in-law, passer-by, man-servant, woman-doctor, businessman, step-daughter, fingertip, customs-house, housewife, forget-me-not, Englishman.

### 5 Make these sentences plural.

1. She's a pretty girl.
2. A hen is a bird.
3. Here's a pen and a pencil.
4. He's a pilot.
5. There's a car behind you.
6. A lazy boy isn't a good pupil.
7. There's a bird on the tree.
8. A woman is busier than a man.
9. Where's the key of the door?
10. The tooth is broken.
11. There's an apple in the basket.
12. The child is ill.
13. The photo is excellent.
14. It's a picture of a flower.
15. The foot is sore.

### 6 Make these sentences singular.

1. The cats caught the mice.
2. The women told the children stories.
3. We saw geese and foxes.
4. The teachers gave some lessons in grammar.
5. The birds were singing in the bushes.
6. The oxen ate the grass.
7. The leaves fell from the trees.
8. The boys had watches.
9. His feet were large.
10. There were pictures on the walls of the rooms.
11. The policemen found the thieves.
12. Open the windows and shut the doors, please.
13. We saw dictionaries on the shelves.
14. These families needed new flats.
15. Use your dictionaries.



## 7 Complete these sentences with a singular or a plural noun.

1. There are many (class, classes) in a big school.
2. London and New York are (city, cities).
3. There are a lot of (policeman, policemen) in London.
4. How many (toast, toasts) do you want?
5. Lots of (person, people) are unhappy about it.
6. Several (child, children) are in the yard.
7. She's a rich (lady, ladies).
8. Our (computer, computers) are very expensive.
9. The (book, books) is very interesting.
10. Many small (village, villages) are very nice.
11. Let me give you some (advice, advices).
12. There's a lot of (furniture, furnitures) in the room: three (desk, desks), four (table, tables) and one (sideboard, sideboards).
13. The (woman, women) has two (son, sons).
14. (Fruit, Fruits) is useful for our health.
15. He's fond of lots of interesting (information, informations).
16. There are many (dish, dishes) in the cupboard.

## 8 Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Ее волосы совсем темные. Они очень красивые.
2. Эти новости очень интересные.
3. Ваши деньги на столе. Возьмите их.
4. Она делает успехи в английском языке.
5. У нее достаточно знаний для того, чтобы выполнить эту работу.
6. Ваши брюки слишком длинные.
7. Мои очки на столе. Подайте их мне, пожалуйста.
8. В этом году фрукты очень дешевые.
9. На столе апельсины, бананы, виноград и другие фрукты.
10. Какие новости? — Я не удовлетворен своими успехами в английском языке.
11. Ваши советы очень полезные.
12. Математика — трудный предмет.
13. Лестница длинная и узкая.
14. Там очень много народу.
15. Его одежда грязная и мокрая. Постирай ее, пожалуйста.
16. Его знания обширны.
17. Фрукты очень полезны.
18. Мои часы отстают, и я часто опаздываю.
19. Купи, пожалуйста, бутылку молока, буханку хлеба и пирожных.

## 9 Make possessives using the words from a) and b).

MODEL: your sister's house

a) Your sister, my teachers, yesterday, most people, Jonathan, Katie, doctors, Ann and Pat, our dog, tomorrow, those women, my parents, their friend, Sam and Jill, his neighbour, her brother, these workmen, today, our country, the world.

b) Address, instruments, car/cars, ideas, legs, clothes, father/fathers, fear of heights, newspaper, health, education, trip, concert, library, nose/ noses, future, toy/toys, house, name/names, son.

## 10 Give the possessive forms if possible.

1. the poems of Lermontov
2. the hat of the man
3. the voice of his sister
4. the new club of the students
5. the signature of Mr Brown
6. the watches of my friend
7. the pages of the book
8. the plays of Shakespeare
9. the parents of my groupmate Ted
10. the walls of the room
11. the birthday of my daughter Helen
12. the shop of the chemist
13. the conclusions of the experts
14. the flat of Peter and Helen
15. the colour of the carpet

## 11 Open the brackets, using the Possessive Case.

1. Have you seen (Henry) new bicycle?
2. Let's join in the (children) games.
3. We heard the (men) shouts in the distance.
4. Mary sings in the (ladies) choir.
5. That building is (Jack and Mary) house.
6. What's (the Wilsons) number?
7. You can buy this mixture at the (chemist).
8. Henry is a ballet-dancer at the Bolshoi Theatre which is the (world) best ballet house.
9. The (ship) crew stood on deck.
10. She went to the (baker).
11. (Moscow) theatres are the best in the world.
12. My (sister) friend is coming to tea.

13. The name of Mrs (Smith) dog is Micky.
14. My elder brother (Peter) son is very ill.
15. He's my (sister) (husband) father.
16. Ellen is a (lady) servant.
17. Hilary is going to the (dentist).
18. The students have ten (minutes) break.
19. That's (the Prince of Wales) helicopter.
20. Did you see the cartoon in (yesterday) newspaper.

## 12 Translate the following sentences into English.

1. Рабочий день моего брата начинается в 9 часов утра.
2. Муж моей сестры сейчас в Лондоне.
3. Это твое кольцо? Да, это подарок моей тети.
4. Комната вашего друга большая? — Нет, она маленькая, но очень светлая.
5. Твой друг хорошо говорит по-английски? — Да, очень хорошо.
6. Как зовут вашу сестру?
7. Мне неизвестно название этой улицы.
8. Чьи это перчатки? — Я думаю, Дианы.
9. Где вчерашние газеты? — Они на Веринном письменном столе.
10. Где деньги? — В сумке брата.
11. Какого цвета глаза Анны?
12. Тебе нравится зонтик Тома? — Да, но он очень тяжелый.
13. Завтрашний митинг состоится в конференц-зале.
14. Жена моего брата не работает, она смотрит за детьми.
15. В саду у Паркеров много необычных деревьев и цветов.
16. Сестра Виктора учится в нашем университете.
17. Она — любимая актриса моей мамы.
18. Часы Анны спешат. Посмотри на часы Джона, они всегда идут правильно.
19. Ты уже видел новую машину Тома и Салли? — Да, видел.
20. Это ваша собака? — Нет, не наша. Это собака наших соседей.

## ARTICLE

### 1 Use a or an.

- |                   |                |
|-------------------|----------------|
| 1. ... elephant   | 11. ... hand   |
| 2. ... university | 12. ... unit   |
| 3. ... umbrella   | 13. ... exam   |
| 4. ... banana     | 14. ... school |
| 5. ... ticket     | 15. ... orange |
| 6. ... MP         | 16. ... X-ray  |

- |                        |                        |
|------------------------|------------------------|
| 7. ... honest man      | 17. ... spoon          |
| 8. ... one-hour lesson | 18. ... vase           |
| 9. ... useful book     | 19. ... underpass      |
| 10. ... European       | 20. ... one-pound coin |

### 2 Fill in the blanks with a or an.

1. That flower is ... rose.
2. This is ... English class.
3. That is ... hotel.
4. It takes me half ... hour to get to the station.
5. A football match is ... interesting thing.
6. I spent ... hour and ... half to fulfil my homework.
7. ... apple is ... fruit.
8. This is ... historical monument.
9. My mother has ... headache.
10. ... hotel room in New York is very expensive.
11. This is ... important document.
12. She is ... pretty woman.
13. This is ... unusual painting.
14. ... university is ... higher school.
15. ... tomato is ... vegetable.

### 3 Insert a or an where necessary.

1. This is ... good example.
2. ... English is ... international language.
3. ... health is better than ... wealth.
4. ... lemon is yellow.
5. ... polite person is always pleasant.
6. ... men and ... women like sport.
7. Twain and London are ... American writers.
8. That is ... beautiful flower.
9. I hate ... foggy weather.
10. ... orange is sweeter than ... lemon.
11. I like eating ... spicy food.
12. ... people are different.
13. This is ... English grammar book.
14. ... love is blind.
15. ... pound is lighter than ... kilogram.

### 4 Use a, an or some.

1. She made ... announcement.
2. He drinks ... water.
3. I had ... accident.



4. He has ... work to do tonight.
5. I need ... information.
6. I got ... telegram from my sister.
7. Give me ... watch, please.
8. You may take ... sugar.
9. I prefer ... tea.
10. There's ... sofa and ... armchairs in the room.
11. I'd like ... coffee.
12. Which would you like: ... apple or ... orange?
13. I heard ... interesting news.
14. We bought ... furniture.
15. Is there ... letter for me?

**5 Insert a, an or one if necessary.**

- a) 1. ... of my friends advised me to take ... taxi.
2. ... man I met on the train told me ... rather unusual story.
3. He says ... caravan is no good, he needs ... cottage.
4. You've been ... great help to me; ... day I will repay you.
5. He took ... quick look at my car and said, "Buy ... new ...".
6. Could you send me ... dictionary, please? I'm trying to do ... crossword puzzle. — I'm afraid I've only got ... dictionary, and Tom's borrowed it.
7. I have ... flat on the top floor. You get ... lovely view from there.
8. ... day a new boss came. He was ... tall, dark man with ... pleasant smile.
9. ... day Tom was driving along ... country road in ... car.
10. You're making ... mistake after another. What's the matter with you?

b) ... day last year I was hurrying to get home. I was about ... hour late. I had taken the train that arrived at the station at 6:15. Anyway, there was ... woman standing under the trees, and there were several children with her. I saw ... child clearly. She was ... lovely blonde — but I only heard the others. Suddenly ... strange thing happened. The girl took some stones and leaves out of the pocket and threw ... stone after another into the air.

**6 Contrast the use of definite and indefinite articles. Use models.**

MODEL 1: There are four seasons in a year. — The four seasons of the year are spring, summer, autumn and winter.

1. There are seven days in a week.
2. There are twelve months in a year.
3. There are three rooms in the flat.

4. There are four parts in Great Britain.
5. Edinburgh and Glasgow are two Scottish cities.

MODEL 2: History is an interesting subject. — The history of the English language is a difficult subject.

1. ... telephone in my room is old. ... telephones are expensive in many countries.
2. ... coffee is good in the morning. ... coffee in this cup is from Brazil.
3. ... milk is good for children. ... milk in the bottle is fresh.
4. ... gold they discovered is excellent. ... gold is an expensive metal.
5. I drink ... water before breakfast. ... water in the Black Sea is salty.
6. ... apple a day is good for you. ... apple in my hand is from the Crimea.
7. ... rose in this hand looks beautiful. ... rose smells sweet.
8. Medicine studies ... man. ... man in the study is my teacher.
9. ... cheese in this shop is tasty. ... cheese is useful.
10. ... life of an insect is short. ... life is fine.
11. People can't live without ... air. ... air in London is smoggy.
12. He likes ... lakes. He likes ... lakes of England.
13. She wants to live in ... England of Queen Elisabeth I. She lives in ... England.
14. Will you show me around ... Moscow? Certainly, and I'll show you ... Moscow I like, by the way.

**7 Insert the if necessary.**

1. ... youngest boy has just started going to ... school, ... eldest boy is at ... college.
2. She lives on ... top floor of an old house. When ... wind blows, all ... windows rattle.
3. Do you know ... time? — Yes, ... clock in ... hall has just struck nine.
4. Peter's at ... office but you could get him on ... phone. There's a telephone box just round ... corner.
5. ... family hotels are ... hotels which welcome ... parents and ... children.
6. On ... Sundays my father stays in ... bed till eleven o'clock, reading ... Sunday papers.
7. Then he gets up, puts on ... old clothes, has ... breakfast and starts ... work in ... garden.
8. Did you come by ... air? — No, I came by ... sea. I had a lovely voyage on ... Queen Elisabeth II.

9. There'll always be a conflict between ... old and ... young. ... young people want ... change but ... old people want ... things to stay ... same.

10. You can fool some of ... people all ... time, and all ... people some of ... time; but you cannot fool all ... people all ... time.

11. ... most of ... stories that ... people tell about ... Irish aren't true.

12. ... married couples with ... children often rent ... cottages by ... seaside for ... summer holidays.

13. I went to ... school to talk to ... headmistress. I asked her to let Ann give up ... gymnastics and take ... ballet lessons instead.

### 8 Supply the, a/an or no article.

1. Who opened ... windows?

2. She lives in ... centre of Glasgow.

3. I'd like ... glass of water.

4. ... man in ... next flat is French.

5. He's ... oldest child in ... school.

6. Who's ... girl by ... piano?

7. Today is ... only day that I'm free.

8. Which coat is yours? ... red one.

9. There's ... nice garden near my house.

10. This is ... room I work in.

11. My grandparents live in ... country.

12. ... windows give me ... view of ... garden.

13. My brother Bob lives in ... York.

14. There's ... carpet on ... floor.

15. My cousin works at ... school.

### 9 Supply a/an, the or no article.

1. There was ... knock on ... door. I opened it and found ... small dark man in ... blue overcoat and ... woolen cap.

2. ... diplomat is ... person who can tell you to go to hell in such a way that you actually look forward to ... trip.

3. California is ... great place — if you happen to be ... orange.

4. Writing about ... art is like dancing about ... architecture.

5. A banker is ... man who lends you ... umbrella when ... weather is fair, and takes it away when it rains.

6. Are John and Mary ... cousins? — No, they aren't ... cousins; they are ... brother and ... sister.

7. Peter thinks that this is quite ... cheap restaurant.

8. There's been ... murder here. — Where's ... body? — There isn't ... body. — Then how do you know there's been ... murder?

9. He got ... job in ... south and spent ... next two years doing ... work he really liked.

10. ... day after ... day passed without ... news, and we began to lose ... hope.

11. Would you like to hear ... story about ... Englishman, ... Irishman and ... Scotsman? — No, I've heard ... stories about ... Englishmen, ... Irishmen and ... Scotsmen before and they are all ... same.

12. But mine is not... typical story. In my story ... Scotsman is generous, ... Irishman is logical and ... Englishman is romantic.

— Oh, it's ... fantastic story. I'll listen with ... pleasure.

13. He pointed to ... woman in ... green dress.

14. ... optimist is someone who thinks ... future is uncertain.

15. I love acting. It's so much more real than ... life.

### 10 Use the proper article:

a) One morning ... little boy is sitting in ... bus on his way to ... school. He's sniffing all ... time and making such ... noise with his nose that... other people in ... bus begin to shake their heads. At last ... gentleman who's sitting next to him says: "... little boy, haven't you got ... handkerchief?" "Yes, I've got ... clean handkerchief in my pocket," says ... little boy, "but I can't let you have it. My mother says it's not polite to ask anybody for ... handkerchief. You must use your own."

b) ... Englishman and ... American were taking their dinner at one table without being introduced to one another. During ... meal ... American asked ... Englishman to pass him ... salt. "Here's ... waiter, sir", replied sternly ... Englishman. "Oh, I beg your pardon, I was mistaken," said ... American. "What? You were mistaken, sir, you took me for ... waiter?" "Oh, no", answered ... American. "I considered you ... gentleman".

c) *Waitress*: ... coffee, ... orange juice, ... egg sandwich and ... cheese sandwich.

*You*: Thank you. ... coffee and ... egg sandwich are for me, ... orange juice and ... cheese sandwich are for my friend.

d) *Teacher*: Are these your things, Peter? ... pen, ... English dictionary, ... notebook, ... camera and ... bag.

*Peter*: ... camera and ... bag are mine, but not ... pen, ... dictionary, or ... notebook.

### 11 Translate into English.

1. Брауны живут в Лондоне на авеню Белсайд.

2. Деньги лежат на столе.



3. Здоровье и счастье дороже денег.
4. Дети любят гулять в нашем саду.
5. Там журналы, да?
6. Разбуди ребенка. Он опоздает в школу.
7. Передайте мне перец, пожалуйста.
8. В этой коробке мел или ручки?
9. Я думаю, что он знает правильный ответ.
10. Холодно. Закрой окно, пожалуйста.
11. А где же близнецы? — Они в парке.
12. Дай мне чая, пожалуйста. Чай уже холодный. Я люблю горячий чай.
13. Вы любите кофе? Вы предпочитаете черный кофе или кофе с молоком?
14. В кабинете стоит письменный стол, диван и два кресла.
15. Итальянцы хорошо поют.
16. Вот книга, которую вы хотите прочесть. В ней много чудесных иллюстраций.
17. Вчера я купил два журнала. Журналы очень интересные.
18. Пушкин, великий русский поэт, родился в 1799 году.
19. Студенты нашего университета изучают иностранные языки.
20. Мне понравился фильм, который я видел вчера.
21. Большой дом в конце улицы — городская библиотека.
22. Самые высокие горы находятся в Азии.
23. Вы тот самый человек, который мне нужен.
24. Вода необходима для жизни.
25. Она преподает географию в школе.
26. Мне нравится музыка этого балета.
27. Париж — столица Франции.
28. Озеро Байкал — самое глубокое из всех озер в мире.
29. Земля вращается вокруг солнца.
30. Я купил сыра и масла. Сыр был не очень хороший, но масло было превосходным.
31. Вода в этой реке очень холодная.
32. Это очень хорошее вино.
33. Я люблю искусство.
34. Он охотно дает советы каждому, кто к нему обращается.
35. Мальчики любят играть в футбол.
36. Мне нужна спичка. Мне нужны спички.
37. Я получил важное письмо. Я получил важные письма.
38. Какая интересная книга!
39. Я это сделаю с удовольствием.
40. Она принесла чай, который мы выпили с большим удовольствием.

## ADJECTIVE

### 1 Rewrite each description in the right order.

MODEL: clothes: new, nice — nice new clothes

1. books: old, terrible
2. city: Belgian, beautiful, little
3. club: jazz, local
4. dinner: excellent, cold
5. buildings: old, funny, stone
6. furniture: old, lovely, mahogany
7. ink: drawing, Swiss, light, green
8. jacket: short, leather, nice
9. boots: red, riding, leather
10. squares: brick, little
11. districts: modern, industrial
12. shoes: Spanish, old, black
13. trousers: cotton, grey, long
14. trunks: black, nylon, swimming
15. cupboard: French, beautiful, large

### 2 Change these sentences so that the adjectives come after be.

MODEL: The man is old. He is an old man.

1. This is a big company.
2. These aren't busy streets.
3. This is an old ticket.
4. Nina isn't a hard-working girl.
5. They aren't modern tall buildings.
6. This isn't a lovely day.
7. These are beautiful pictures.
8. That is an old white car.
9. He isn't a poor man.
10. They are young people.
11. These are interesting English anecdotes.
12. Janet is a responsible girl.
13. Those are overcrowded buses.
14. Mr Black is a very experienced specialist.
15. It isn't an expensive hotel.

### 3 Give the comparatives and the superlatives.

Cheap, fine, late, full, funny, good, boring, hard, handsome, honest, interesting, lazy, light, old, nervous, sad, soft, far, violent, wet, silly, stupid, uncomfortable, useful, little, young, bad, fresh, important, many/much, pretty, gifted.

#### 4 Complete the sentences with:

##### a) a comparative and than

1. She's much ... her husband. (young)
2. It's a ... day ... yesterday. (warm)
3. The vegetables in this shop are ... the ones in the supermarket. (fresh)
4. The train is ... the bus. (expensive)
5. This new TV programme is much ... the old one. (funny)
6. Mrs Davies is a ... teacher ... Mr Andrews. (good)
7. My office is ... Helen's. (near)
8. The traffic is ... it was last year. (noisy)
9. You have a ... life ... I have. (busy)
10. Drivers in this country are ... drivers in my country. (careless)
11. The exam today was ... last year's exam. (difficult)
12. She's much ... her sister. (kind)
13. The North is ... the South. (rich)
14. The students ask ... questions ... they did before. (intelligent)
15. Her second book is ... her first. (interesting)

##### b) a superlative

1. This is the ... case in the shop. (strong)
2. You're the ... person here. (friendly)
3. She's the ... student in the group. (intelligent)
4. This is the ... day of my life. (happy)
5. This is the ... hotel in town. (cheap)
6. It's the ... place in the world. (wonderful)
7. It's the ... film I've ever seen. (sad)
8. It's the ... capital city in the world. (dirty)
9. The people in this area are the ... in the country. (poor)
10. She was the ... speaker of the evening. (amusing)
11. This shop sells the ... vegetables. (fresh)
12. It's the ... programme on television. (boring)
13. This is the ... road in the country. (dangerous)
14. She's the ... person I've ever met. (honest)
15. It was the ... time of my life. (bad)

5 Choose the right forms to complete these sentences. In some cases both variants are right.

1. Is your house much (farther, further)?
2. Who's the (oldest, eldest) in this class?
3. Your driving is (worse, worst) than mine.
4. Have you heard the (last, latest) news?

5. His (last, latest) words were: "The end".
6. My flat is (smaller, less) than yours.
7. I've got (smaller, less) than you.
8. Jane is (older, elder) than I am.
9. His English is (better, best) than mine.
10. It's the (better, best) costume in the shop.
11. It's the (oldest, eldest) tree in the country.
12. She's my (older, elder) sister.
13. You've got the (more, most)!
14. Jane Somers writes (good, well).
15. Her accent is (worse, worst) than his.

#### 6 Form the comparatives and the superlatives.

MODEL: John, Bob, Henry — strong.

John is strong, Bob is stronger and Henry is the strongest of all the three.

1. George, Nick, Mike — young.
2. Sam, Tom, Charles — lucky.
3. Ann, Betty, Kate — pretty.
4. My answer, his answer, her answer at the exam — good.
5. Fred, David, Ben — tall.
6. My task, your task, his task — easy.
7. John, his brother, his father — clever.
8. Mary's dress, Ann's dress, Kate's dress — fashionable.
9. Tom, his friend, George — brave.
10. The Volga, the Danube, the Nile — long.
11. English, Russian, Chinese — difficult.
12. May, June, July — hot.
13. Peter's flat, Nina's flat, Mark's flat — comfortable.
14. Ben's car, Jim's car, Fred's car — bad.
15. The performance, the film, the book — interesting.

7 Complete the sentences with "the... the". Use the expressions given after the model.

MODEL: ... Mark gets, ...he looks like his Grandpa.

The older Mark gets, the more he looks like his Grandpa.

~~older/more, more/more, older/darker, more/less, warmer/more, longer/more, faster/more, more/more/less, dangerous/more~~

1. ... he drove, ... we laughed.
2. ... I live here, ... I like it.
3. ... I get, ... my hair gets.
4. ... it is, ... I like it.



5. ... money he lost, ... it made him unhappy.
6. ... I learn, ... I forget and ... I know.
7. ... I get to know you, ... I understand you.
8. ... clothes she buys, ... clothes she wants to buy.
9. ... money he has, ... useless things he buys.
10. ... it got, ... time we spent on the beach.
11. ... he reads, ... he forgets.
12. ... she ignores him, ... he loves her.
13. ... he drives, ... nervous he gets.
14. ... money we spend, ... friends we have.
15. ... I sleep, ... tired I am.

### 8 Open the brackets and give the right forms of the adjectives.

1. The 22 of December is the (short) day in the year.
2. Elbrus is the (high) peak in the Caucasian mountains.
3. His plan is (practical) than yours.
4. His plan is the (practical) one of all our plans.
5. This room is (small) than all the rooms in the house.
6. London is the (large) city in England.
7. Silver is (heavy) than copper.
8. This wall is (low) than that one.
9. The Volga is the (long) river in Europe.
10. This exercise is (good) than the last one.
11. My cigarettes are (bad) than yours.
12. I've got (far) information on this matter.
13. The Thames is (wide) and (deep) than the Avon.
14. I bought the (late) edition of today's paper.
15. The two men are sitting at the bar. The one (near) to me is the (big) and (strong) man I've ever seen.
16. The one (far) from me is the (small) and (weak) one.
17. This is her (good) answer.
18. Iron is (useful) than any other metal.
19. It's (late) than I thought.
20. The car seems (bad) than yesterday.

### 9 Supply as... as; not as/so... as.

1. My friend is ... clever ... his brother.
2. He's ... brave ... a lion.
3. She isn't ... beautiful ... her mother.
4. He isn't ... young ... his wife.
5. The film isn't ... interesting ... the book.
6. The sea is ... blue ... the sky.
7. December is ... cold ... January.

8. The boys are ... strong ... their father.
9. The clouds are ... white ... snow.
10. My old flat isn't ... comfortable ... the new one.
11. My sister isn't ... young ... yours.
12. Their mistakes aren't ... bad ... ours.
13. He's ... busy ... a bee.
14. Your voice is ... sweet ... music.
15. The temperature today is ... high ... it was.
16. This street is ... wide ... the next one.
17. My library isn't ... large ... yours.
18. She isn't ... tall ... her sister.
19. He isn't ... old ... he looks.
20. His radio isn't ... powerful ... mine.

### 10 Use less/the least/fewer/the fewest.

1. Of all British cars, this one uses ... petrol. It also needs ... repairs.
2. There were ... problems than we expected.
3. ... girls than boys do mathematics at university. This may be because girls get ... encouragement to study maths at school.
4. Of all my friends, Jane does ... work.
5. I feel ... confident about the future than I did a year ago.
6. My mother is/was ... optimistic person you can imagine.
7. I've got ... money than I thought.
8. As the years went by, they had ... things to say, and ... interest in talking to each other.
9. Ann's ... shy than Pat.
10. I spoke English ... fluently a year ago than I do today.
11. Ann was the person who made ... mistakes in the translation exam.
12. Do you want more time and ... money, or more money and ... time?
13. He drives ... carefully than I expected.
14. I think this country is ... prosperous than it was a year ago.
15. Liz is very clever, but she has got ... self-confidence of anyone I know.
16. It was ... successful party we'd given.
17. I've had ... days of work of anybody in the office.
18. People from the north of my country speak ... politely than people from the south.
19. My home town is ... gorgorous place I know.
20. ... people than usual were invited to the conference but nevertheless it was a great success.

# 11 Translate these sentences into English.

1. Мой отец был старшим сыном в семье.
2. Знаете ли вы последние новости?
3. Это здание не самое высокое в городе.
4. Этот путь короче, давай выберем его.
5. Это самый трудный вопрос по этой теме.
6. Ваш брат старше вас? — Нет, он на 3 года моложе меня.
7. Он самый счастливый человек на свете.
8. Эта статья интереснее моей?
9. Он самый талантливый из молодых художников.
10. Ваша проблема гораздо сложнее моей.
11. Эта аудитория меньше нашей.
12. Ваш доклад был гораздо интереснее его доклада.
13. Жизнь не так трудна, как вам кажется.
14. Моя старшая сестра учится в Англии.
15. Этот текст такой же простой, как и следующий.
16. Ваш чемодан гораздо тяжелее моего.
17. Он чувствовал себя все лучше и лучше.
18. Она была гораздо моложе своей сестры. И менее серьезна.
19. Февраль — самый короткий месяц в году.
20. Нынешнее лето — самое сухое, не правда ли?
21. Мое пальто такое же теплое, как ваше.
22. Сегодня ветер не такой сильный, как вчера.
23. Он сейчас гораздо серьезнее, чем раньше.
24. Этот текст самый трудный из всех текстов, которые мы когда-либо переводили.
25. Это крайне важный вопрос.
26. Большинство моих приятелей студенты.
27. По правде говоря, это самое трудное упражнение, которое я когда-либо делал.
28. Не бери такси. Это будет намного дороже.
29. Здоровье и счастье важнее денег.
30. Их старший сын журналист, да?
31. Ее квартира такая же уютная, как твоя?
32. Париж такой же красивый, как и Рим.
33. Большинство людей любит фрукты.
34. Англичане пьют больше чая, чем американцы.
35. Лох-Несс — самое большое озеро в Шотландии.
36. Она гораздо разговорчивее, чем ее сестра.
37. Твой магнитофон такой же хороший, как и наш.
38. На этот раз у вас больше/меньше ошибок.
39. Эта книга менее интересна, чем та.
40. Чем больше я общаюсь с ней, тем больше она мне нравится.

41. Его шутка была не такой остроумной, как ее.
42. Я не могу нести эту сумку. Она гораздо тяжелее, чем я думал.
43. Практические занятия такие же интересные, как и лекции.
44. Это была самая серьезная ошибка, которую я когда-либо совершал.
45. В этой комнате меньше мебели, не так ли?
46. Дмитрий такой же высокий, как и его брат.
47. Чем больше я слушаю тебя, тем меньше понимаю.
48. Это самая старая часть города. Здесь всегда много туристов.
49. Сегодня не самая плохая погода, не так ли?
50. Мой друг — самый надежный человек.

## ADVERB

1 Read the following adverbs, find their Russian equivalents. Try to memorize them.

When, where, why; always, never, sometimes, occasionally, often, seldom, twice; now, then, soon, still, today, yet, lately, early, by, down, here, there, downstairs, near, up, nowhere; coldly, fast, deep, hard, quickly, badly, well, happily; certainly, surely, perhaps, definitely; naturally, rather, quite, enough, too, very, hardly, nearly, so, really, almost.

2 Form the adverbs from the following adjectives by the suffix *-ly*. Give their Russian equivalents.

Polite, happy, complete, just, real, nice, gay, recent, right, bad, quick, wide, deep, attentive, extreme, high, gentle, careful, close, sharp, loud, simple, hot, strict, unfortunate, serious, snow, wonderful, warm, exact.

3 State whether the words in italics are adjectives or adverbs.

1. It's getting *late*.
2. The Times is a *daily* paper.
3. She's a *lovely, friendly, lively* person. But she seems *lonely*.
4. It doesn't seem *lovely* that your children will be *ugly*.
5. Look *straight* ahead.
6. The postman's *early*.
7. She speaks English *very well*.
8. We have *monthly* meetings.



9. Don't talk so *loud*.
10. If you've got a *fast* car, why don't you drive *fast*.
11. If you want me to work *hard*, you'll have to pay me *more*.
12. This is the *wrong* way.
13. The train arrived *late*.
14. I can't stand *loud* noises.
15. Don't be so *silly*.
16. I am *very well*, thanks.
17. I get paid *monthly*.
18. Try to come home *early*.
19. He led us *wrong*.
20. *Turn right here*.

#### 4 Open the brackets and choose the right word.

1. It's not (good, well) for you to smoke.
2. He often speaks (angry, angrily).
3. It isn't (bad, badly).
4. He wrote his dictation (bad, badly).
5. This is quite (clear, clearly).
6. The weather is (cold, coldly) today.
7. This is a (comfortable, comfortably) chair.
8. The ice is (dangerous, dangerously).
9. My opinion of this book is (different, differently) from yours.
10. The children seem to be very (happy, happily).
11. The box is too (heavy, heavily).
12. She looked round (helpless, helplessly).
13. He came into the room very (quiet, quietly).
14. His voice is always very (quiet, quietly).
15. Do you (serious, seriously) want to go there?
16. It's a very (serious, seriously) thing.
17. Your answer isn't quite (exact, exactly).
18. I don't know (exact, exactly) when he will come.
19. The weather during the last few days has been (perfect, perfectly).
20. The work is done (perfect, perfectly).

#### 5 Give the comparatives of the following adverbs.

Clearly, cheerfully, fairly, far, hard, early, well, quickly, seriously, late, soon, happily, often, slowly, badly, high, softly, politely, little, correctly, much, bravely, attentively, fortunately, carefully.

#### 6 Choose a proper adverb to complete the sentences below.

1. I think you're working too ... . You need a holiday.
2. She sang ... .
3. You speak German ... — just like a German.
4. Please talk ... . I don't want the baby to wake up.
5. She had no problems at all with the exam. She passed it ... .
6. Don't drive so ... . It's dangerous.
7. I understood what to do because she explained everything very... .
8. Please carry the glasses ... . They were very expensive.
9. She didn't cry or scream. She just listened very ... when I told her the terrible news.
10. I asked him very ... but he refused.

*Quietly, calmly, easily, perfectly, politely, beautifully, hard, carefully, fast, clearly.*

#### 7 Put the adverbs in the right place.

1. You are right. (probably)
2. I get headaches. (often)
3. It's very difficult. (sometimes)
4. I buy them in boxes. (always)
5. We are going to win. (difficultly)
6. February is the worst month. (usually)
7. She has done that before. (never)
8. She's going to stay overnight. (probably)
9. They are against me. (always)
10. I've tried to find it out. (often)
11. They are fighting. (seldom)
12. It's cold. (certainly)
13. I meet him at the library. (often)
14. He forgets my birthday. (always)
15. I don't go to the doctor. (often)
16. I will be able to get it cheaper. (probably)
17. I stay in bed late. (sometimes)
18. I feel cold in your home. (never)
19. It's not raining. (definitely)
20. Chocolate cakes are the best. (certainly)

#### 8 Use the adverbials in their correct place.

1. She went (to school, at 10 o'clock).
2. He was born (in the year 1953, at 10 a. m., on June 17th).
3. She drinks coffee (every morning, at home).

4. He's working (now, there).
5. I'll meet you (outside your office, tomorrow, at 2 o'clock).
6. Put the butter (at once, in the fridge).
7. Let's go (tonight, to the pictures).
8. He played (at the Town Hall, last night, beautifully, in the concert).
9. She speaks Japanese (fluently).
10. The train arrived (this morning, later).
11. We talked about it (at lunchtime, briefly).
12. Cyril was working (at his office, very hard, all day yesterday).
13. The team played (yesterday, brilliantly).
14. We are going (for a week, to France, on Saturday).
15. Mary speaks English (very well); but she writes English (badly).
16. I like coffee (very much, in the morning).
17. I can't explain my feelings (clearly).
18. She practises the piano (every evening, here).
19. I don't think she plays tennis (very well).
20. He went (quietly, upstairs).

## 9 Supply the right word:

### a) still, yet, already

1. Are you in the same job?
2. He's seventeen, but he's married.
3. Has Susan arrived?
4. Have you written that letter?
5. 9 a. m., and it's dark!
6. 4 p. m., and it's dark!
7. Have you had breakfast?
8. Look — it's raining.
9. I haven't met your brother.
10. Is she in that little flat?
11. I'm bored with my new job.
12. You should go to Scotland. — We've been.
13. Why are you in bed?
14. I haven't received an invitation to the party.
15. I've received an invitation to the party.
16. I am waiting for my new passport.
17. She's only been here a week and she knows all the neighbours.
18. This machine is out of date.
19. Is Masha in hospital?
20. Our old car runs OK.

### b) such, so

1. It was ... hot weather that nobody could do any work.
2. The book is ... boring that I want to stop reading it.
3. I didn't know that you had ... nice friends.
4. It was ... a good film that I went to see it three times.
5. And their garden is ... beautiful.
6. His voice is ... pleasant that I could listen to him all day.
7. They've got ... a nice house that I always love staying there.
8. I wish you wouldn't drive ... fast.
9. The canteen served ... bad food that nobody could eat it.
10. I was ... tired that I went to sleep standing up.
11. He's ... a nice person that everybody likes him.
12. He's... glad to see me.
13. It's ... dark that I can't see my hand in front of my face.
14. It was ... a boring lecture that I couldn't keep my eyes open.
15. This language is ... difficult that foreigners can't learn it.

### c) very, too, very much (two variants may be possible)

1. I can see that you are ... worried about it.
2. I get ... confused when people shout at me.
3. She doesn't think my work is ... good.
4. If you think that, you are ... mistaken.
5. The coffee is ... hot and I can't drink it.
6. The coffee is ... hot but I can drink it.
7. I hear Jack has been ... ill.
8. He hasn't got ... much money.
9. She's ... intelligent to believe that!
10. I didn't enjoy the meal ...
11. I can't afford it. It's ... expensive.
12. We were ... late, but we just got the train.
13. We were ... late, so we missed our train.
14. I was ... shocked to hear about the accident.
15. The Antarctic will be ... cold for me.
16. Are you thirsty? — Yes, ...
17. How are you feeling? — Not ... well, I'm afraid.
18. Do you spend much time on it? — Yes, ... much.
19. I waited till the ... end of the film.
20. John is a ... nice man.

### d) too, also, either

1. I like cycling and I like driving, ...
2. She can act and she can ... sing.
3. He writes novels and he ... writes TV scripts.
4. I don't swim and I don't run, ...
5. I can't knit and I can't sew, ...



6. Billy can already read and he can write, ...
7. I play volleyball and I ... play tennis.
8. The coffee is freshly-made and it's hot ...
9. I don't know and I don't care ...
10. Susan is an engineer. She's ... a mother.
11. I know John well and I like him, ...
12. He runs a restaurant and a hotel, ...
13. I don't want to buy this jacket. It's badly-made and ... expensive.
14. Don't drink tea and don't drink coffee, ...
15. I know she has some rings and some lovely necklaces, ...

e) even or only

1. He plays tennis ... in the rain.
2. I ... liked the first part of the concert.
3. ... a child could understand it!
4. ... you could do a thing like that.
5. She ... gets up at six on Sundays.
6. They've ... lived here for a few weeks.
7. They've lived here ... a few weeks.
8. He can ... speak Chinese.
9. I work every day, ... on Sundays.
10. ... my mother understands me.
11. You can borrow it, but ... for a few minutes.
12. They do everything together. They ... brush their teeth together.
13. ... his wife knew that he was ill.
14. Hello! It's ... me!
15. ... the cat thinks you're stupid.

10 Rewrite the sentences choosing the correct word (adjective or adverb).

1. This music is too loud/loudly. We can't talk.
2. She played bad/badly and she lost the game.
3. We waited patient/patiently for the letter but it never came.
4. Please don't be angry/angrily with him.
5. She asks intelligent/intelligently questions.
6. The children are playing together very nice/nicely today.
7. She's a very warm/warmly person and everyone likes her.
8. She suprised me when she opened the door sudden/suddenly.
9. You speak English very good/well.
10. It's dangerous/dangerously to swim in the sea here.

11 Translate these sentences into English.

1. Они всегда приходят вовремя.
2. Она никогда не опаздывает.
3. Вы иногда тоже ошибаетесь.
4. Я только что закончил работу.
5. Я еще не вернул книгу в библиотеку.
6. Вы уже написали письмо?
7. Мы видели его вчера в кино.
8. Они всегда будут помнить эти веселые дни.
9. После прогулки мы спим хорошо.
10. Я плохо знаю латынь.
11. Летом мы почти всегда отдыхаем у моря.
12. Она упорно работает над своим произношением.
13. Он дышал медленно и глубоко.
14. Чем скорее вы прочтете эту книгу, тем лучше.
15. Дальше они внимательно слушали лекцию.
16. Куда еще вы ходили после ужина?
17. Он все еще сидит в библиотеке.
18. Он еще не пришел.
19. Дайте мне, пожалуйста, еще одну чашечку кофе.
20. Какие еще книги вы купили вчера?
21. Еще только 8 часов, мы закончим эту работу сегодня.
22. Он останется в Риме еще три дня.
23. Вчера было довольно холодно.
24. Я слишком устала, чтобы сделать это быстро.
25. Я глубоко заинтересован в этом.
26. Больше всего она любит математику.
27. Чем больше я вас слушаю, тем меньше верю.
28. Я не видел его в последнее время.
29. Он очень много читает.
30. Она была так взволнована, что ничего не смогла сделать.
31. Сейчас почти 11 часов.
32. Я чуть не упал.
33. Он вошел в комнату очень быстро.
34. Я тоже буду там.
35. Он тоже не видел меня.
36. Что еще мне сделать?
37. Он живет там один.
38. Послушай-ка его!
39. Шум был просто ужасный.
40. Они жили счастливо.
41. К счастью, он был дома, когда я позвонил ему.
42. Я не могу понять, почему он опаздывает.
43. Я видел его там сегодня.



44. Он говорит на английском вполне хорошо.
45. Не спешите, у вас достаточно времени.
46. Мое пальто достаточно теплое для зимы.
47. Он недостаточно работает.
48. В вашем диктанте слишком много ошибок.
49. Я, вероятно, буду дома в 6 часов.
50. Он легко перевел статью.

## PREPOSITIONS

**1 Match the English prepositional phrases from a) with their Russian equivalents from b).**

a) in front of me; across the street; between the windows; at the end of the street; in the east; at the theatre; on the shelf; at the top of the page; on the corner; in the shop; in the sky; on the right; on the way to; in the picture; at home; at sea; at the station; in/at a small village; on the train; by bus; welcome to; arrive at work; get into a car; next to me; above the shelves; in the middle of the hall; through a window; round the corner; round the town; past the cinema; in the sun; in the rain.

b) за углом; через окно; на море; между окнами; на небе; в середине зала; в поезде; добро пожаловать в; передо мной; на солнце; в верхней части страницы; приходить на работу; в магазине; дома; под дождем; в театре; мимо кинотеатра; в маленькой деревушке; на картине; на вокзале; на автобусе; через улицу; на углу; по городу; садиться в машину; направо/справа; в конце улицы; рядом со мной; на востоке; на полке; по/на пути; над полками.

**2 Match the sentence beginnings on the left with the endings on the right.**

1. Nick is ill, he went
2. Turn right
3. I'm tired. I am going
4. We met Ann
5. I like reading
6. The supermarket is
7. Victor lives
8. They said nothing when
9. I had a hard day
10. Meet me
11. He walked

- a) in bed.
- b) on the ground floor.
- c) they walked past me.
- d) on our way home.
- e) across the room.
- f) at the traffic lights.
- g) drive on the right.
- h) at the birthday party.
- i) at/on the corner of the street
- j) come in the house.
- k) at the university.

12. Don't wait outside, l) opposite our house.
13. We met Helen m) at the entrance to the library.
14. There is a public phone n) to the doctor's.
15. In most countries people o) home.

**3 Complete the following sentences by putting the prepositions in brackets in the right place.**

1. He works at the bank just ... the road from the cinema and ... the supermarket. (across; next to)
2. My home is ... the town, ... the post-office. (in the centre of; close to)
3. Peter works ... London ... the University. (at; in)
4. Jack also lives ... Park street, just ... my house. (in, opposite)
5. It was silly of you to go ... the rain. We could meet... the office on Monday. (in; at)
6. They live ... the building ... the end of the street. (at; in)
7. I saw him ... the bus yesterday. He waved me when we arrived ... the bus station. (at; on)
8. My grandmother lives ... a small village not far ... the city. (in; from)
9. We stopped ... a nice hotel ... the way to London. (at; on)
10. They live ... King Street, ... number 151. (in; at)
11. We were ... sea for 20 days. I liked swimming ... the sea. (in; at)
12. I didn't feel well yesterday, so I decided to be ... home and stay ... bed. (in; at)
13. How did they get ... London? — I think they went there ... train. (to, by)
14. The river Rhine is ... Germany. It flows ... the North Sea. (in; into)
15. John was born ... Boston but then his family moved ... New York. (to; in)
16. We left our luggage ... the station and went ... a small cafe to have a snack. (at; to)

**4 Answer the following questions using the opposite prepositions.**

1. Do you live in the flat above Nick?
2. Was there anything under the table?
3. Was he going up the street when you met him?
4. Did you see her get into the car?
5. Was Pete standing in front of the table?
6. Were they going to the university when you saw them?
7. Can you see much when you fly above the clouds?



8. Did you see a boy under the tree?
9. Did you take (put) the book from the shelf?
10. Did you put (take) the purse into your pocket?

**5 Fill in the gaps with the following prepositions: /at/on/in/under/over/behind/in front of/beside/between/among/opposite/.**

1. He seldom has his dinner ... the canteen.
2. She turned round when she heard a noise ... her.
3. Our summer camp was in a wood, so the tents stood ... the trees.
4. The bus stops just ... my house.
5. He was alone on the bench, nobody sat ... him.
6. It is not a good thing to sit all evening ... a TV-set.
7. There was a small passage ... two high walls.
8. It is pleasant to lie ... the sun.
9. In summer thousands of tourists travel all ... the world.
10. Many people spend their weekends ... the country.
11. In winter there is much snow ... the ground.
12. Take your seat ... the table.
13. When it is hot it is very pleasant to sit ... a tree.
14. In autumn there are red and yellow leaves ... the trees.
15. The house isn't seen ... the trees.
16. We always feel safe ... our friends.
17. At last the tourists saw Everest ... them.
18. There was a small inn ... the river and we stayed there.
19. The library is ... the chemist's and the supermarket.
20. Nick was standing near the window with his hands ... his pockets.

**6 Answer the following questions.**

1. Where is Belarus situated?
2. Where are bridges built?
3. Where can we find an unknown word?
4. Where do we make notes, reading an article?
5. Where do you usually write the address?
6. Where do you like to spend your holidays?
7. Where does the sun rise/set?
8. Where is it pleasant to stay when the weather is nasty?
9. Where do people go when they are ill?
10. Where do you go when you want to see a movie?
11. Where is the Economic University situated?
12. Where do your grandparents live?
13. Where is a TV-set in your living-room?

14. Where do you usually cook your meals?
15. Where do you usually get ready for your classes?
16. Where do you usually go when you want to relax?

**7 Translate from Russian into English.**

1. Вчера мы встретились с Мэри в библиотеке.
2. Автобусная остановка на той стороне улицы.
3. В верхней части страницы шесть рисунков.
4. Все казалось белым под луной.
5. Нас 4 человека в семье.
6. Она стояла за деревом, и никто не видел ее.
7. В автобусе было много людей.
8. Напротив нашего дома находится большой парк.
9. Я получил два письма из Лондона.
10. В выходные дни многие выезжают за город.
11. Пройдите через этот двор и вы попадете на автобусную остановку.
12. Мои друзья совсем недавно приехали с юга.
13. В этом году в горах очень много снега.
14. Мы слышали голоса где-то внутри дома.
15. Кто-то позади него громко рассмеялся.
16. Мой друг живет рядом с нами.
17. Переходите улицу только на углу.
18. Где он? — Он пошел в библиотеку.
19. Почти до утра мы бродили по нашему городу.
20. Садитесь в автобус и доезжайте до вокзала.
21. Поставьте цветы в воду.
22. Мимо них прошел человек с очень знакомым лицом.
23. Положи свою одежду в шкаф.
24. Мы переехали в новую квартиру 2 года назад.
25. Ночь была темная, и на небе было много звезд.
26. Переходите улицу только на зеленый свет.
27. В ветреный день облака быстро плывут по небу.
28. Осенью многие птицы улетают на юг.
29. Семья Гринов уехала из Плимута 2 года назад.
30. Рядом с домом находится небольшое озеро, а за ним лес.
31. Кто-то остановился за дверью.
32. В комнате было очень жарко.
33. В Шотландии озера расположены среди холмов.
34. Над долиной висит туман.
35. Над дверью была большая вывеска.
36. Вчера мы были на очень интересной лекции.
37. В музее проходит очень интересная выставка.

38. Она получила отличную оценку на экзамене.
39. Эту книгу можно купить в ближайшем магазине.
40. На стене над диваном висела большая картина.

**8 Match the English prepositional phrases from a) with their Russian equivalents from b).**

a) at midnight; at the end of January; in early September; in the day-time; on a cold winter day; on the day of their arrival; this time tomorrow; in three weeks; at Christmas; late in the evening; since 1990; from Monday till Friday; before breakfast; in the past; in youth; on my day off; at noon; at dinner; during that week; for a month; for ages; until six; by now; by spring; in/after a minute; on arrival; since dawn; on Sunday morning; at Easter; next Monday;

b) в прошлом; с 1990 года; в конце января; на Пасху; в молодости; в полночь; в холодный зимний день; с понедельника до пятницы; в следующий понедельник; через три недели; в начале сентября; через минуту; перед завтраком; по прибытии; в полдень; днем; на Рождество; поздно вечером; к весне; с рассвета; целая вечность; за обедом; в день их приезда; воскресным утром; завтра в это время; до шести; в течение той недели; к настоящему времени; в мой выходной день; в течение месяца.

**9 Match the sentence beginnings on the left with the endings on the right.**

1. I'm busy now. Let's meet
2. I finished school
3. Glad to meet you. I haven't seen you
4. Good-bye. I'll see you
5. Hurry up! The train leaves
6. In Britain children get presents
7. Are you doing anything
8. Usually I have dinner
9. There are so many nice days
10. They have lived in Minsk
11. It has been snowing hard
12. How long will you be away?
13. I was watching TV
14. Usually I don't speak
15. I usually have breakfast

- a) two years ago.
- b) in a few days.
- c) during the meal.
- d) since I got up.
- e) on Sunday.
- f) for ages.
- g) till Monday.
- h) in early September.
- i) before going to the institute.
- j) in 5 minutes.
- k) while they were talking.
- l) at 2 o'clock.
- m) at Christmas.
- n) since 1980.
- o) on Friday evening

**10 Answer the following questions.**

1. When do you usually get up?
2. When are classes over on Friday?
3. When were you born?
4. When do you usually have your day off?
5. When do the majority of people go on holiday?
6. When do you meet your friends?
7. When does it usually snow hard?
8. When do people usually get their presents?
9. How long have you lived in Minsk?
10. When do you go to the country?
11. When do we have the worst weather?
12. When do you have your English classes?
13. When was your university set up?
14. When do you go to bed?
15. When is your birthday?

**11 Complete the following sentences translating the prepositional phrases in brackets.**

1. They returned (поздно ночью).
2. The name of this author became famous (в начале 50-х).
3. (В ясную ночь) we can see a lot of stars in the sky.
4. This is what happened (в день рождения Анны).
5. (Завтра в это время) I will be getting ready for my English exam.
6. (В детстве) I was fond of skiing.
7. The academic year begins (1-го сентября).
8. As usual he came (вовремя).
9. This incident happened (в конце дня).
10. We heard nothing of him (в течение прошлой недели).
11. Wait a bit. I'll be ready (через минуту).
12. (В возрасте) 7 I went to school.
13. I never go to bed (до полуночи).
14. We didn't go on holiday (прошлым летом).
15. It's very cold here (зимой).

**12 Complete the sentences. Choose from the boxes.**

in	+	Christmas; weekdays; weekend; night; Sunday morning;
on		ancient times; September; present; that time; the
at		10th of June; the end of the week; lunch; the evening;
		8 o'clock; New Year's Day



1. ... people knew nothing of electricity.
2. ... we usually discuss our problems.
3. ... they have a party in their house.
4. Late ... I don't like going out.
5. ... people usually have fast dinner.
6. He will return from London ...
7. ... I get up rather late, as it is my day off.
8. ... we are very busy with our studies.
9. ... I prefer reading a book to watching TV.
10. ... yesterday I was passing my exam in history.
11. ... I leave home for university.
12. Our family goes to the country ...
13. Indian Summer is a nice time ...
14. We are having our first exam ...
15. ... we have many ways to relax.

### 13 Put in a proper preposition after/before/during/while.

1. ... you cross the street always look both ways.
2. ... coming home he took off his coat and went to the bedroom.
3. ... the lecture everybody was making notes.
4. ... cooking the meals she used to listen to music.
5. ... I read the text a second time, I understood it better.
6. ... my examination session I'm very nervous.
7. She thought much ... blaming him for his behaviour.
8. ... we had supper we went for a walk.
9. ... working he used to smoke much.
10. Phone me ... I go out.
11. ... we were in Paris we visited many sights there.
12. I try to smoke less ... the last two days.

### 14 Translate from Russian into English.

1. Мы пришли в назначенное время.
2. Он приехал в Эдинбург в 1985. До того он жил в Глазго.
3. Сейчас никто не верит в чудеса.
4. Завтра в это время ты будешь ходить по Лондону.
5. В то время мы ничего не знали об этом.
6. В детстве он занимался теннисом.
7. Это произошло днем, а мы узнали об этом только вечером.
8. Где ты был? Я не видел тебя целую вечность.
9. Перед завтраком я принимаю душ.
10. Наш поезд отправляется в 11:30.
11. В этот момент она вошла в комнату.
12. Я тебе позвоню вечером в пятницу.

13. Давай встретимся в 4 часа. — Лучше в 4:30.

14. Я возвращался домой поздно ночью, и мне пришлось идти такси.

15. Весной, в конце мая, стоят теплые дни.

16. Мы начинаем писать тесты через неделю.

17. Дождь начался рано утром и продолжался до вечера.

18. Я собираюсь в Вашингтон на несколько дней.

19. Врач будет здесь через 10 минут. Не волнуйтесь.

20. Вчера я смог уснуть только после полуночи.

21. Мы очень устали, так как собрание закончилось в 19:00.

22. Я буду очень занят до пятницы.

23. К полудню мы наконец добрались до города.

24. Сейчас он лучше говорит по-английски, чем по-немецки.

25. Вы сможете прийти сюда к шести часам?

26. Я буду ждать вас до 8 часов.

27. Мы знакомы с ним с 1995 года.

28. Здесь ничего не изменилось со дня нашего последнего приезда.

29. Я буду дома к шести часам.

30. После занятий мы пошли в библиотеку.

31. Мы подождали полчаса, но они не пришли.

32. Она болеет с пятницы, уже три дня.

33. На выходные дни он обычно уезжает к родителям.

34. Мы впервые встретились прошлым летом.

35. Ты сейчас занят? — Я освобожусь через полчаса.

36. По воскресеньям я обычно встречаюсь с друзьями.

37. В юности он увлекался шахматами.

38. В возрасте 20 лет он начал работать.

39. Никто не сказал ни слова в течение тех 20 минут.

40. В конце дня я люблю почитать.

### 15 Match the English prepositional phrases from a) with their Russian equivalents from b).

a) be afraid of; go on business; be on business; laugh at; look for; be under the influence of; be guilty of smth; make contribution to; border on; live on; look for; call on smb; get rid of smth; be interested in; be angry with; a lecture on; in my opinion; accuse of smth; be late for; look forward to; listen to; be responsible for; be sure of; invite to; happen to; work at; agree to; be good/bad at; look through; speak to/about; look up; consist of; apologize to smb; ask for smth; look after; warn about; pay for; depend on; rely on/upon; congratulate on.

b) успевать/не успевать по чему-либо; избавиться от; платить за; продолжать деятельность; интересоваться; извинить-



ся перед кем-либо; быть уверенным; лекция по чему-либо; бояться; злиться; просматривать; полагаться на; опаздывать на; состоять из; просить о чем-либо; смотреть/искать; быть под влиянием; говорить с/о (об); зайти к кому-либо; предупреждать; очень хотеть; зависеть от; жить на; обвинять в; ухаживать/присматривать за; работать над; быть в командировке/по делу; по моему мнению; соглашаться с; смеяться над; поздравлять с; быть ответственным за; слушать; быть виновным; случаться/происходить с; внести вклад в; искать; граничить с; приглашать на.

**16 Match the sentence beginnings on the left with the endings on the right.**

- |                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| 1. Why are you                       | a) he will come in time.                |
| 2. Everybody                         | b) was surprised by the news.           |
| 3. Were you                          | c) at me like this?                     |
| 4. I am sure                         | d) angry with me?                       |
| 5. Florense                          | e) on your success on your birthday.    |
| 6. Why are you looking               | f) disappointed with your exam results? |
| 7. I congratulate you                | g) rely on him.                         |
| 8. Did you translate the text        | h) tea to coffee in the evening.        |
| 9. I prefer                          | i) her for help?                        |
| 10. How much money do you            | j) to me for his behaviour.             |
| 11. Did you thank                    | k) looking forward to your holiday?     |
| 12. He is a good friend. I can       | l) live on it.                          |
| 13. George's salary is low. He can't | m) is famous for its art treasures.     |
| 14. He apologized                    | n) spend on food each week?             |
| 15. Are you                          | o) from English into Russian?           |

**17 Look at the dictionary entry for some verbs and complete the sentences.**

a) get up/away/in/on/together/through/off

1. I (вставать) at 7 o'clock on my weekdays.
2. He (садиться на) the train and left for Moscow.
3. He (собратся с) his thoughts and made his decision.
4. I want to (уезжать из) the city for a weekend.
5. My brother (не возвращаться) till 6.
6. Did you (сдавать) the exam successfully?
7. I (выходить) at the next station.
8. (Надевать) your coat, it's rather cold outside.

9. What subject (должны готовить) you for your exams?
10. (Приводить) him, please.

b) look/at/after/for/through/into/out/forward

1. I decided to (осмотреться) and then take a decision.
2. My grandmother has fallen ill and I have to (ухаживать за) her.
3. (Осторожно) ! The train is leaving.
4. When I came in, he was (просматривать) today's papers.
5. Can I help you? What are you (искать)?
6. Let's (изучать) the problem together.
7. We are (ожидать с нетерпением) to having our holidays.
8. (Посмотреть) the sky! There's some strange light over there.
9. Before taking your decision you must (изучить) the problem carefully.
10. Would you (просмотреть) these figures for me and see if there are any obvious mistakes?

c) come in/along/across/up/into/back

1. I'm going to the Picasso exhibition. Why don't you (пойти вместе)?
2. (Вернуться) and visit us, won't you?
3. Hi, (входить) — lovely to see you.
4. Walking along a quiet street I (случайно встретить) an old friend of mine.
5. After his aunt's death he (унаследовать) a large sum of money.
6. (Подойти) to me, please. I've got something to tell you.
7. When are your parents (вернуться) from London?
8. I (натолкнуться на) a very interesting book on art in the library.
9. We are going to the country for the weekend. (Уехать вместе) with us.
10. When we (входить) they were discussing a very urgent problem.

**18 Complete the following by choosing the correct alternative.**

1. He had to take a taxi because his car broke (in/down).
2. Don't walk so fast! I can't keep (up/over) with you.
3. Now we are good friends but we didn't get (over/on) with each other 2 years ago.
4. If you don't know this word, look it (up/for) in the dictionary.
5. My sister is like our father but I take (for/after) our mother.
6. Get (on/in) the bus 59 opposite the cinema and it will bring you to the metro station.



7. He got (on/into) his car and drove away.
8. We had to set (off/away) really early as the plane was to take off at 6 a. m.
9. I'm sorry but I hear you badly. Could you speak (on/up)?
10. If you haven't seen this old part of the city, you should look (at/round) it.
11. We had to take a taxi to catch (up/on) with the last train.
12. How much time do you spend (for/on) your classes?
13. She is not right blaming you (of/for) saying these words.
14. We didn't know what to do about that problem until he came (on/up) with an idea.
15. My friend is leaving for Canada and I'm going to see him (away/off).

### 19 Put in a proper preposition at/of/in/on/for/with.

1. Are you pleased ... your results at the exam?
2. I am awfully sorry ... my being late.
3. He is good ... maths but rather bad ... languages.
4. She is so strange, she is afraid ... everything.
5. They really like sport. They are keen ... it.
6. He is fond ... economics. He is really interested ... it.
7. Paris is famous ... its numerous museums.
8. Children usually get bored ... adult's conversations.
9. He is interested ... computers and qualified ... programming.
10. Why is he angry ... us? — I have no idea.
11. I'm short ... money. Can you lend me some?
12. I think they are leaving tonight, but I'm not sure ... it.
13. Have a good time. Take care ... yourself.
14. It was a weekend when we came there and all hotels were crowded ... people.
15. I don't know who is responsible ... this part of work.

### 20 Translate the following sentences from Russian into English.

1. Наконец-то он решил бросить курить.
2. Каким видом спорта ты занимаешься? — Я увлекаюсь плаванием.
3. По пути домой я зашел в булочную купить хлеба.
4. Мы с нетерпением ожидаем встречи с ним.
5. Я не могу обходиться без кофе по утрам.
6. Эту интересную книгу я случайно нашел в букинистическом магазине.
7. Она так похожа на свою маму.
8. У тебя хорошие отношения с родителями?

9. Погода улучшается, и на выходные мы надеемся поехать за город.
10. Мне кажется, что он выдумал эту историю.
11. Пожалуйста, обдумай наше предложение и дай ответ завтра.
12. Не забудь, наш самолет вылетает в 9:00.
13. Не следует уступать ее требованиям. Она не права.
14. В твоей комнате беспорядок. Почему ты не уберешь в ней?
15. Почему он всегда смеется надо мной? — Не обращай внимания.
16. Спасибо за помощь. Ты так добра ко мне.
17. Извини, я забыл поздравить тебя с днем рождения.
18. Я мечтаю когда-нибудь побывать на Средиземном море.
19. Он хороший спортсмен и часто принимает участие в различных соревнованиях.
20. Он мой самый лучший друг, и я могу положиться на него.
21. Она часто опаздывает на занятия, хотя и живет недалеко.
22. Лондон знаменит своими старинными парками.
23. Мы не ожидали от тебя такого поведения и удивлены.
24. Глупо злиться на такие мелочи.
25. Ты разочарован своей оценкой по английскому языку?
26. Она даже не поблагодарила нас за помощь.
27. Не хотелось бы мне оказаться на ее месте. Мне жаль ее.
28. Больше всего я боюсь змей.
29. Я уверен, что он способен сдать экзамен на отлично.
30. Почему ты опаздываешь? Я уже устал ждать тебя.
31. Я не знаю этого слова, надо посмотреть в словаре.
32. Что ты ищешь? — Я не могу найти свои ключи.
33. Почему ты так разговариваешь со мной?
34. В отличие от тебя я не люблю слушать громкую музыку.
35. Мне должны позвонить, и я не могу никуда выйти.
36. Когда они уезжают в Лондон? — Не знаю.
37. К сожалению, нашу встречу пришлось отложить.
38. Включи радио погромче, пожалуйста. Я хочу послушать прогноз погоды.
39. Мы обдумали твое предложение и решили принять его.
40. Он потерял работу 2 месяца назад и сейчас без работы.
41. Вчера нам прочитали интересную лекцию по истории языка.
42. Неужели есть причина для такого поведения?
43. Я хотел бы извиниться перед тобой за свои слова.
44. Если хочешь — говори, я тебя слушаю.
45. Они предупредили нас об опасности катания на лыжах в этом месте.



46. Он так гордится собой! Он победил в этом конкурсе.
47. Ты интересуешься историей? — Да, особенно историей средних веков.
48. Я так благодарна тебе за помощь.
49. Когда ты заедешь за мной? — Часов в 7.
50. Не проси меня об этом. Я не сделаю этого.

## PRONOUN

### 1 Read the sentences with the correct pronoun.

1. Can you help I/me with this text?
2. We usually meet they/them at the sports-ground.
3. Who told he/him this news?
4. They didn't ask we/us to come at 6.
5. We are going to the cinema. Would you like to go with we/us?
6. I asked she/her to help me but she/her didn't agree.
7. Ann is leaving tonight. Would you go to see she/her off?
8. Those shoes are really nice. I'd like to buy they/them.
9. What is he talking about? We can't understand he/him.
10. Please, wait for I/me. I'll be ready in a moment.
11. I'm sorry for she/her. She looks so tired.
12. I haven't met they/them for ages. Where are they/them?
13. They are very nice people. Do you know they/them?
14. What's wrong with you? Please tell we/us about your problem.
15. They are not ready. We won't wait for they/them.

### 2 Finish the following sentences. Use the correct pronouns.

1. I saw him yesterday but ... didn't see ...
2. They want to see us but ... don't want to see ...
3. I wanted to speak to her but ... didn't want to speak to ...
4. He decided to meet with her, but ... didn't want to meet ...
5. We wanted to help them, but ... didn't want to talk to ...
6. We were able to help her, but... didn't want to tell... the truth.
7. They saw me at the office yesterday, but... was too busy to talk with ...
8. I tried to give you some advice, but ... didn't listen to ...
9. They didn't want to meet with me, but... wanted to see ... and to tell the truth.
10. He was watching us carefully, but ... didn't see ...
11. Why are you looking at me? — ... am sorry for ...

12. We feel sorry for him, but ... doesn't trust ...
13. He was furious with me, but ... didn't hurt ...
14. Why are you angry with me? — ... don't understand ...
15. They helped him, but ... didn't thank ... for it.

### 3 Put an appropriate pronoun in each blank (variants are possible).

1. Nobody except ... knows what his number is, but I won't tell you.
2. Who said this? — It was ... — the woman in a red dress.
3. She has got almost the same colour of hair as ...
4. I was so delighted to see you. — ... too.
5. He is faster than ... , but I'm stronger than ...
6. I haven't met Nick. Is ... here yet?
7. We are from York. — So am ...
8. Which is your friend? — That must be ... just coming into the room.
9. My brother is younger than Victor, but ... is nearly as tall as ...
10. I know that Peter is going to Paris. — ... too.
11. Who bought these flowers? — It was ... , I thought you'd like them.
12. They've got the same flat as ...
13. I want to have a drink — ... too.
14. Nobody except ... knows the truth, but ... won't tell anything.
15. I haven't seen Ann for ages. Have you met ... ?

### 4 Write sentences with the correct pronouns or adjectives.

1. I like ... flat but ... is nicer. (we/you)
2. ... friends came to the party and ... two sisters were there too. (they/she)
3. I enjoy ... job but he doesn't. He wants to change ... . (I/he)
4. ... new TV-set is better than ... . (you/I)
5. ... parents live in Brighton but ... live in London. (he/she)
6. I want to change ... computer. I'd like to buy one like ... . (I/you)
7. Is it ... book? — No, it's ... . (he/I)
8. They know ... address, but I don't know ... . (I/they)
9. ... flat is larger than ... . (we/they)
10. It's ... dictionary, but not ... . (I/he)
11. ... test is much more difficult than ... . (we/they)
12. These books are ... , but this dictionary is ... . (she/we)
13. It's ... problem, not ... . (they/we)
14. Is that ... bag? — No, it's ... . (she/I)
15. I gave her ... address and she gave me ... . (I/she)



### 5 Put in a suitable pronoun.

1. The final decision is (me/my/mine).
2. It seems to (me/my/mine) he is right.
3. She told me of a friend of (she/her/hers) who was not reliable.
4. We were rather disappointed in (him/he/his).
5. Speak for yourself! It's not business of (you/your/yours).
6. They are highly qualified. It is difficult to choose between (they/ them/theirs).
7. I don't know about you, but (my/mine) opinion is that he is a reliable man.
8. I'm sure if I asked (he/him/his), he wouldn't object to help.
9. We went on holiday with some friends of (our/ours).
10. That's a good idea, but ... is better. (he/his/him)
11. ... room is larger, but ... is nicer. (my/mine/her/hers)
12. Do you think that most people are happy in ... jobs? (they/their/theirs)
13. That's not ... umbrella. ... is yellow. (my/mine)
14. The company has offices in many places but... head office is in Paris. (it/its)
15. ... favourite sport is tennis. I play a lot in summer. (mine/my)

### 6 Fill in the spaces with the correct pronoun (variants are possible)

1. Tell him not to forget ... tickets as it was last time.
2. What do ... think of the idea to go to the disco?
3. Where did you spend ... holiday?
4. ... brother and ... work together.
5. Send me ... dictionary, I left ... at home.
6. He gave ... his book and asked to return ... back on Friday
7. I lost ... pen. Can I take ...?
8. We haven't seen ... for ages. What's wrong with ...?
9. ... sister is a student and ... husband is a doctor.
10. Thank you for ... letter. I was glad to hear from ...
11. My father likes his job. ... is very interesting.
12. Where is ... mother? — ... is cooking the supper.
13. ... were staying in a very nice hotel. ... room was very comfortable.
14. I saw Liz with ... brother yesterday.
15. Are ... getting on well with ... parents?

### 7 Put in a suitable reflexive pronoun.

1. She cut ... badly and had to go to hospital.
2. Tom, I think you'll enjoy ... at the party.
3. I think they are making fools of ...

4. We made him tell about ... , but it was difficult.
5. He introduced ... to me.
6. The chairman announced the news ...
7. Here's the money, go and buy ... anything you like.
8. She is quite capable, she can do it ...
9. When we are alone we talk to ...
10. I'm not angry with you. I'm angry with ...
11. I don't like people who think only about ...
12. Did you make it ...?
13. She will be very upset but I have to tell her the news ...
14. We ... did most of the work. Nobody helped us.
15. Nobody is going to help us, so we'll have to do it ...

### 8 Complete the following sentences with selves/self or each other.

1. How long have you and Nick known ...?
2. We write ... every week.
3. He is very selfish. He thinks only of ...
4. They are in love and often look at ...
5. It's not your fault. You shouldn't blame ...
6. We haven't seen ... for at least two years.
7. Take some money with ... if you need it.
8. You will need photos of ... for your membership cards.
9. Put ... in my position and you'll understand me.
10. I can't understand why they don't like ...
11. It's my problem, I have made a decision ...
12. Be careful, you must be able to defend ...
13. On Valentine's Day young people give presents to ...
14. I don't know that you live near ...
15. We haven't seen ... for ages.

### 9 Put in this/that/these/those.

1. Pass me ... box from the table.
2. Who said ...?
3. Do it ... way, not like ...
4. Do you like ... music? — I don't.
5. I didn't like ... stories he told us.
6. He is ill, ... is why he's away.
7. Do you remember ... people we met at the party?
8. What's ... on the shelf?
9. ... hotel is expensive but it's very nice.
10. Listen — ... will make you laugh.
11. Did you hear ... noise at night?
12. Which shoes do you like? — ... or ...?



13. We'll go to the Crimea ... summer.
14. Have you read ...? — Of course, I have.
15. Come at 5. I'll be at ... time.

**10 Complete the following sentences. Translate the words in brackets.**

1. Who is (эта) girl? — I don't know (ее).
2. I invited (его) to the party and (он) was very glad.
3. I often meet (его) with (его) girl at the club.
4. That pen is (моя). Can (ты) give (ее) to me?
5. (Они) went on holiday with some friends of (их).
6. It's (их) problem, not (наша).
7. (Я) saw Ann with (ее) parents. (Они) were at the theatre.
8. I want (те) books. Please give (их) to (мне).
9. (Я) never go to parties. I don't like (их).
10. Who is (это)? — (Я) don't know.
11. (Это) are my sisters Ann and Kate.
12. (Это) is what (я) want to say: (это) wasn't my idea.
13. Where did (ты) buy (ту) book?
14. (Это) are not easy questions to answer.
15. I am sure (мы) can help (друг другу).
16. Be careful! Don't burn (обожгись)!
17. Nick is rather friendly but the rest of (его) family is rather cold.
18. Don't pay attention to (ему) — (он) always complains.
19. Who gave (тебе) (те) lovely flowers?
20. (Я) told (ей) the truth about (ней).
21. Mary hates (меня). — (Ты) are not right.
22. It's best if (ты) do it (сама/сам).
23. Who is (тот) man talking to (те) people over there?
24. (Мы) have a lot to say to (друг другу).
25. (Я) live in the same street as (он).
26. Britain imports more goods than (она) exports.
27. (Ваш) garden is beautiful. (Он) is a lot bigger than (наш).
28. Be careful, look after (собой)!
29. Whose book is (это)? — It's (моя).
30. Were (ты) at the party yesterday? (Я) didn't see (тебя).

**11 Translate from Russian into English.**

1. Вот твоя ручка. А где моя?
2. Она порезала палец.
3. Я пойду к нему в восемь часов.
4. Мы были на юге прошлым летом. Это было жаркое лето.

5. Я сам отвечу на это письмо.
6. Он всегда готовится к занятиям в читальном зале.
7. Он дал нам эти книги вчера и попросил вернуть их в среду.
8. Они были в Ливерпуле, и этот город очень понравился им.
9. Мы всегда обедаем в это время.
10. Ты видел его вчера? — Я встретил его сегодня.
11. Он сам был здесь. Я видел его.
12. Почему ты не пришел к нам? — Я был занят.
13. Не беспокойся. Я скажу ему об этом.
14. Кто он? — Он журналист.
15. Это твои перчатки? — Да, мои.
16. Ведите себя как следует.
17. Как вы себя чувствуете? — Мне лучше, чем вчера.
18. Кто эта девушка? — Она моя сестра.
19. Они понравились друг другу.
20. Позвони мне, и мы увидимся позже.
21. Я только что говорил с ним об этом.
22. Он сказал, что давно не видел его.
23. Они посмотрели друг на друга и улыбнулись.
24. Он дал почитать мне книгу. Это был детектив.
25. Она никогда не носит очки, если не работает.
26. Они рассказывали о себе.
27. Не делай это за него. Пусть он все делает сам.
28. Они часто пишут письма друг другу.
29. Почему ты не веришь мне? — Я не знаю.
30. Эти цветы тебе. — Спасибо.
31. Какие туфли тебе понравились? Эти или те?
32. Познакомься. Это мой старый школьный друг.
33. Сегодня он чувствует себя лучше.
34. Почему ты сам не пришел, а прислал ее?
35. К сожалению, вы забыли о нашей встрече.
36. Мы познакомились с ней прошлым летом.
37. Я хочу все понять сам.
38. Они поприветствовали друг друга, но сделали это не очень тепло.
39. Я не хочу звонить сейчас. Позвоню позже.
40. Обычно я готовлю завтрак себе сам.
41. Это был самый приятный вечер в моей жизни.
42. Я оставляю эту книгу для себя.
43. Она больна и не была на лекции вчера.
44. Мне не нравится, когда ты опаздываешь.
45. Он ненадежный человек. Не доверяй ему.
46. Спасибо за помощь. Мы уже сами перевели этот текст.
47. Они поедут за город со своими родителями.



48. Почему он не пришел? Мы ждали его.
49. Это очень интересная статья. Дай мне ее, пожалуйста.
50. Мои родители живут в Шеффилде. А твои?

### 12 Use which or what to complete the sentences.

1. We've got black coffee and white — ... will you have?
2. ... texts did you read for your last English class?
3. ... of the topics on the list have you already learnt?
4. ... is your name?
5. ... kind of flat have you got?
6. ... one is yours?
7. ... subject do you prefer, maths or computers?
8. ... way do you usually go to the university?
9. ... language is more difficult — English or German?
10. ... was your favourite subject at school?
11. ... bus goes to the station?
12. ... job has he applied for?
13. ... would you like to drink — tea or coffee?
14. ... happened to you last night?
15. ... of you can help me?

### 13 Fill in the gaps with who, whom, whose.

1. ... will help me?
2. ... dictionary is this: Helen's or Pete's?
3. ... gloves are these? — They are mine.
4. ... knows his telephone number? — I do.
5. I don't know the girl to ... I spoke on the phone.
6. ... wants something to eat?
7. An orphan is a child ... parents are dead.
8. ... did you have lunch with?
9. ... book is this? — I don't know.
10. ... did you meet yesterday at disco?
11. I met a man ... knows me.
12. ... do you want to talk about it?
13. ... father is a doctor? — Nick's is.
14. I don't know ... bag it is, but I guess it's Ann's.
15. ... is that man? — I have no idea.

### 14 Put questions to the words in *italics*.

1. He is looking at *me* in surprise.
2. *My* brother is a student.
3. This letter is from *my* friend.

4. I live on the third floor.
5. We are waiting for *them*.
6. *They* met me at the library yesterday.
7. This book is *hers*.
8. *He* asked for a cup of black coffee.
9. This girl is *my* sister.
10. Ann called *me* yesterday.
11. *Some* English dictionaries are lying on the table.
12. Maths is the most difficult subject for *me*.
13. The dinning room is the largest room in *our* flat.
14. I saw a *very* interesting film yesterday.
15. *His* parents are abroad now.

### 15 Translate from Russian into English.

1. Кто мне звонил? — Виктор.
2. О чем это вы разговаривали вчера?
3. Что ты предпочитаешь: чай или кофе?
4. На каком этаже ты живешь? — На пятом.
5. Какой месяц самый холодный в Белоруссии?
6. Кто из них отсутствовал вчера на лекции?
7. Чьи книги на столе? — Не знаю.
8. Я давно не видел Петра, что с ним случилось?
9. В какое время мне прийти: в два или в три часа?
10. С кем бы ты хотел поговорить?
11. Кто все эти люди?
12. Какую книгу ты купил вчера?
13. Я еще не знаю, кого попросить помочь.
14. Он именно тот человек, который нам нужен.
15. Он показал мне письмо, которое получил от брата.
16. На каком языке он говорит лучше: на английском или на немецком?
17. Тебе кто-то звонил, но я не знаю кто.
18. Чьим словам ты бы поверил?
19. Это не то, что я хочу.

### 16 Choose the right word from the brackets.

1. Have you got (any/some) free time on Friday evening?
2. There was (some/any) strange noise outside.
3. Is there (any/some) juice left in the fridge?
4. He can do this without (any/some) help.
5. Have you got (some/any) sisters or brothers?
6. Do you know if (some/any) of the Browns are coming on Sunday?



7. We found their house without (some/any) difficulty.
8. Could I have (some/any) coffee?
9. Do you know (some/any) funny jokes?
10. I refuse to give him (any/some) help.
11. There isn't (some/any) coffee left, we must buy (some/any).
12. Do you want (any/some) apples? Here are (some/any).
13. Can you give me (any/some) more information?
14. Have you (any/some) more books?
15. Take (some/any) jam, please. It's very tasty.

**17 Use some/any + body/thing/where.**

1. It's rather nasty outside, I'm not going ... tonight.
2. She refuses to have ... to do with him now.
3. I am not going to tell you ... about this.
4. Does ... understand this?
5. I haven't told this to ... else.
6. Would you like ... to eat? — Thanks, I am not hungry.
7. Excuse me, you've dropped ... . Yes, look, it's your purse.
8. Does ... agree with me?
9. Is there ... new?
10. Has ... called me?
11. Let me know if ... happens.
12. ... called you but he didn't say his name.
13. Don't go ... today. We'll have to meet.
14. We haven't told ... about it.
15. Where can I see ... who can give some information on this question?

**18 Complete the following sentences by choosing no/every + body/thing/where.**

1. ... wanted to help me and I was thankful to them.
2. I could find this book ... and was very disappointed.
3. There was ... strange in his behaviour.
4. The weather was nice and there were many people ...
5. ... could do this for you.
6. ... looks so nice under the shining moon and stars.
7. I was looking for him ... , but all was in vain.
8. ... except Ann enjoyed the party.
9. ... tells me anything.
10. ... was tired and went to bed early.
11. Is ... clear to you? — I'm sorry, but I understand ...
12. When I came home there was ... there.

13. He who praises ... praises ... .
14. What did you say? — ...
15. I've lost my keys. I've looked ... for them.

**19 Fill in the spaces with some/any/no/ everybody (one)/thing/where.**

1. He is rather lonely here, he doesn't know ... .
2. I've got absolutely ... to say.
3. She always tells her problems to ... who will listen.
4. There is ... in the drawer. I took ... out.
5. I was looking for a present for my mother but I didn't find ... suitable.
6. We have received replies from ... but Jane.
7. ... now depends on what happens at the next week's meeting.
8. ... has happened to upset him but we don't know what it is.
9. She said ... interesting.
10. I wasn't sure what had happened so I said ... to both of them.
11. He was ill for a week but ... visited him.
12. Is there ... here who can answer this question?
13. Did you go ... interesting this summer?
14. Is there ... I can do to help?
15. When we came, there was ... there already.
16. I was so pleased when you rang — I hadn't spoken to ... all day.
17. The sort of bad manners will get you ... .
18. It's a surprise for me I heard ... about it.
19. We thought there must be something wrong because we hadn't heard ... from you.
20. Did you notice ... strange about him?

**20 Translate from Russian into English.**

1. Кто-то оставил дверь открытой.
2. Не спрашивай его. Он ничего не знает об этом.
3. Ты можешь звонить мне в любое время.
4. Я принес тебе почитать интересную книгу.
5. Тебе кто-то звонил. Где ты был?
6. Ты можешь купить эту книгу в любом магазине.
7. Кто это? — Это Виктор.
8. Ничего нельзя сделать в этой ситуации.
9. К сожалению, я не услышал ничего нового от тебя.
10. Вчера все присутствовали на лекции?
11. Это легкий текст. Любой может перевести его.



12. Мне кажется, я где-то его встречал.
13. Спасибо, я ничего не хочу. Я только что пообедал.
14. Не волнуйся, все уже готово.
15. Все прибыли вовремя, и собрание началось ровно в 14.00.
16. Мне здесь не нравится. Пойдем куда-нибудь еще.
17. Никто из нас не смог ответить на этот вопрос.
18. Он обычно никуда не ходит по вечерам.
19. Все понимают, что ты не прав.
20. Возьми любую книгу, какую хочешь.
21. Мне кажется, он что-то знает об этом.
22. Я себя плохо чувствую и никуда сегодня не пойду.
23. К сожалению, никто не знал его адреса.
24. Все говорят, что лекция была интересной.
25. Любой из нас мог помочь тебе. Почему ты ничего не сказал?
26. Я не вижу ничего странного в ее поведении.
27. Всякий знает это.
28. Дай мне немного воды, пожалуйста.
29. Кто-нибудь из гостей уже приехал?
30. В комнате кто-то есть. Я слышу голоса.
31. Он ничего не сказал и ушел.
32. Все были рады видеть нас.
33. Я везде искал свои ключи, но так и не нашел их.
34. У меня есть немного денег с собой.
35. Любой человек поймет, что ты не прав.
36. Я сделаю все возможное, чтобы помочь тебе.
37. Ты хочешь сказать что-нибудь еще или это все?
38. Сегодня по-английски говорят практически везде.
39. Он не будет слушать, поэтому я больше ничего не скажу.

## 21 Complete the sentences with much/many/a lot of.

1. Have you got ... work to do today? — Quite ...
2. How ... sisters or brothers have you got?
3. There isn't ... useful information in this article.
4. I don't know ... people here. Do you?
5. This town is too small. There aren't ... tourists here.
6. Usually I don't have breakfast before my studies but I drink ... coffee.
7. How ... money do you spend a month?
8. Vegetarians eat ... vegetables and fruit.
9. I've got ... problems at this moment.
10. We visited ... interesting places during our stay in London.
11. How ... does he smoke? — Too ...
12. Are there going to be ... people at the lecture?

13. Do you have ... trouble with English?
14. It takes me ... time to get to the university.
15. I'm sorry but not ... people understand your ideas.

## 22 Fill in the spaces with the words from the box.

*much, many, a lot of, lots of, a great deal of, a number of, plenty of*

1. We have complained about it ... times, but they still haven't done anything about it.
2. It's very kind of you to offer your help, but there isn't really ... work to do.
3. He showed ... of interest to this project.
4. He is a very clever man. He has got ... new ideas.
5. We must hurry, we haven't got ... time.
6. Don't worry, there's ... time.
7. What was wrong? You were making ... noise last night.
8. We've put ... energy into this plan, I hope it works.
9. Usually I drink ... coffee in the morning.
10. How ... money have you got on you?
11. Do you watch TV...? — I'm afraid, I do.
12. Fortunately they didn't ask me ... questions.
13. She knows ... but she still has ... to learn.
14. They didn't spend ... money on their holiday.
15. We'll find where to stay, there are ... hotels in this town.

## 23 Read the following sentences. Put "right" if they are correct and give the right variant of the wrong ones.

1. She is lucky. She has little problems.
2. We couldn't understand each other, he could speak English little.
3. Why do you drink so much coffee in the evening?
4. I'm not very busy tonight. I haven't many work to do.
5. There were few people at the meeting yesterday.
6. On Sundays I've got much free time.
7. Usually she makes very few mistakes in her tests.
8. There's little food in the fridge.
9. Many people were invited but little came.
10. Few people have heard of him.
11. It's a very good cafe. There are few people here.
12. Do you spend many time on your homework?
13. He is so friendly, he has so much friends.
14. There are very little illustrations in his book.
15. I have plenty of time on my days off.



#### 24 Put in little/a little/few/a few.

1. When did you see Nick? — ... days ago.
2. He is unknown to me. I know ... about him.
3. Wait a bit, I need ... minutes to get ready.
4. They are going away for ... days.
5. Please give me ... water. I'm thirsty.
6. They are not rich. They've got ... money.
7. Let's go for a walk. I need ... fresh air.
8. Not ... people understand his ideas.
9. Do you drink much coffee? — No, just ...
10. I don't know what to do. Could you give ... help?
11. We waited ... minutes and then left.
12. She speaks Arabic ...
13. I want ... words with you, please.
14. We could easily understand him. He could speak English ...
15. We could hardly understand him. He could speak English ...

#### 25 Use less/the least/fewer/the fewest.

1. I've got ... money than I thought.
2. Do you want more time and ... money, or more money and ... time?
3. He drives ... carefully than I expected.
4. It was the ... successful day in my life.
5. There were ... problems than I expected.
6. He is very clever but he has got ... self-confidence of anyone I know.
7. This is a very good car. It needs ... repairs.
8. He has earned ... money than he expected.
9. I speak English ... fluently than a year ago.
10. I feel ... optimistic about the future than a year ago.
11. He's had ... days of work of anybody in the office.
12. He was the person who made ... mistakes in the test.
13. This place is ... place I know.
14. Ann is ... shy than Jane.
15. It was ... successful party we had.

#### 26 Complete the following sentences using a proper pronoun (variants are possible).

1. Have you got ... English books in your library?
2. Unfortunately there were very ... people there.
3. He has ... friends. He is very lonely.
4. Listen to me, please. I'm going to give ... advice.

5. The village was very small. There were only ... houses.
6. How ... time does it take you to get here?
7. I don't know ... about this matter.
8. There are ... English books in the library.
9. Hurry up. We have got very ... time.
10. There is ... hope that everything will be OK.
11. Do you drink ... or ... coffee in the evening?
12. There were ... people at the lecture today than yesterday.
13. We'll rest ... minutes and go back.
14. ... think that the situation will improve.
15. Did you take ... photographs at the party? — Yes, I took ...
16. Can I have ... juice, please?
17. How ... time do we need to get here?
18. I like ... milk in my tea, please.
19. Do you have any homework to do? — Yes, ...
20. How ... times a week do you have your English classes?

#### 27 Translate from Russian into English.

1. Поспешим. У нас осталось не очень много времени до отправления поезда.
2. Я услышал лишь половину из того, что они говорили.
3. Осталось лишь несколько дней до нашего отъезда.
4. Постарайся меньше тратить времени понапрасну.
5. Дай мне немного воды, пожалуйста.
6. В комнате было много мебели, и она казалась маленькой.
7. Лишь немногие люди могут позволить себе купить такую машину.
8. Он проявляет мало интереса к учебе.
9. Он зарабатывает не очень много денег, но ему нравится его работа.
10. Многие его идеи очень интересны.
11. Я смог понять совсем немного из того, что он сказал.
12. Сколько студентов в вашей группе?
13. Мне бы хотелось перекинуться парой слов с тобой.
14. Во время экскурсии мы увидели много интересного.
15. Вчера в тесте я сделал меньше ошибок.
16. Я встречал его много раз, но так и не запомнил его имени.
17. На лекции было совсем мало народу, что очень удивительно.
18. Лишь немногие люди слышали об этом событии.
19. Прошлой осенью выпало много осадков в виде дождя.
20. Давай подождем ее еще немного.



21. Ему следует поменьше болтать, а больше работать.
22. У него совсем мало друзей.
23. Мы не видим большой пользы продолжать дискуссию.
24. В молодости он очень много путешествовал по стране.
25. Ты проводишь очень много времени перед телевизором.

### 28 Put in all/everything/everybody.

1. They say ... in the world is good for something.
2. He who praises ... praises nobody.
3. ... said the same thing.
4. Not ... my friends approved what I did.
5. Life is like nothing, because it is ...
6. Goodbye ... — I'll see you next week.
7. Don't worry, ... is ready for the meeting.
8. He may be responsible for many of the problems, but you can't blame him for ...
9. ... the people were tired and went to bed early.
10. ... involved in the accident has been questioned by the police.
11. We ... know it. Why aren't you aware of this fact?
12. ... now depends on what happens at the next week's meeting.
13. ... the students came to the lecture on time.
14. ... in favour of this proposal, please raise your hand.
15. We are ... glad to see you again.

### 29 Use all/whole to make phrases.

the food; the roses; a class; a family; a week; the luggage; the boys; the country; Europe; the traffic; the month; the money; the night; the time; the book; the world; the building; hope; the thing; the town.

### 30 Complete the following sentences using other/others/another

1. Gerald Durrell wrote a book called "My Family and Animals."
2. Tell the ... people to get ready as quick as possible.
3. Give me ... example, please.
4. Some people prefer a vegetarian diet, while ... prefer a meatbased diet.
5. They looked at one ... for a moment.
6. Would anyone like ... piece of cake?
7. What ... leisure facilities does the town have?
8. Ask me some ... time, when I am not busy.

9. They gave one ... presents when they met.
10. Could I have ... cup of coffee?
11. Just think, in ... three months it'll be summer again.
12. We haven't seen one ... for ages.
13. Are there any ... people we should speak to?
14. I'm not surprised he's feeling ill — he was eating one ice-cream after ...
15. She gave me one book last week and promised to bring the ... on Tuesday.

### 31 Translate from Russian into English.

1. Когда я пришел, все уже были на месте.
2. Это все, что я смог сделать.
3. Где ты был? Я пытался найти тебя весь день.
4. Я сделаю все от меня зависящее, чтобы помочь тебе.
5. Где другой ключ? Этот сломался.
6. Не переживай. Все будет в порядке.
7. Некоторые согласились со мной, другие — с ним.
8. Почему ты на меня злишься все время?
9. До моего дня рождения еще целый месяц.
10. Все ожидали, что она вернется, но напрасно.
11. У нас нет другого выбора, как признать свою ошибку.
12. Я пытаюсь забыть все те неприятности.
13. Ты должен сказать нам всю правду.
14. Я не видел ее, так как стоял на другой стороне улицы.
15. Я получил ответы от всех, кроме Анны.
16. Тебе следует больше общаться с другими людьми.
17. Он был болен и целую неделю провел дома.
18. Что думают об этом другие участники дискуссии?
19. Заходи ко мне в другое время, сегодня меня не будет дома.
20. Она все время жалуется на свою жизнь.
21. Он попросил выйти из комнаты всех, кроме меня.
22. Я знаю, где Виктор, а где другие — нет.
23. Мы были так расстроены, что не смогли уснуть всю ночь.
24. Все знают, кто виноват, но не хотят говорить.
25. Она солгала нам, но мы все простили.

### NUMERALS

#### 1 Read the following figures.

- a) 1, 10, 11; 2, 12, 20, 22; 3, 13, 30, 33; 4, 14, 40, 44; 5, 15, 50, 55;
- b) 6, 16, 60, 66; 7, 17, 70, 77; 8, 18, 80, 88; 9, 19, 90, 99;



b) 100, 101, 111; 200, 202, 222; 300, 303, 333; 400, 404, 444; 500, 505, 555; 600, 606, 666; 700, 707, 777; 800, 808, 888; 900, 909, 999;

c) 1000, 1001, 1010, 1100, 1101, 1111; 10000, 10100; 100000, 100001, 100100, 110000; 1000000, 10001000, 1100100;

d) 34, 48, 79, 95, 125, 263, 386, 415, 525, 676, 732, 828, 927, 1234, 1565, 1981, 2325, 21327, 45787, 63121, 77834, 99345.

**2 Look through Ex. 1 and read these numbers as ordinal ones.**

MODEL: the first, the tenth, the eleventh.

**3 Read the following.**

a) years: 1871; 1565; 1927; 1990; 2000; 1945; 1317; 1030; 2001; 1985; 1797; 1217;

b) dates: May, 11; January, 1; March, 8; December, 31; February, 28; June, 22; September, 15; August, 25; April, 3; November, 6; October, 12; July, 15;

c) telephone numbers: 34-49-32; 55-49-84; 27-64-72; 20-44-37.

**4 Answer the following questions. Pay attention to the figures.**

1. When were you born?
2. What is your telephone number?
3. What is your address?
4. What is the population of your city/town?
5. How old is London?
6. When was London founded?
7. What is the population of London?
8. When do we celebrate New Year's Day?
9. How far is it from London to Cardiff?
10. When does a new academic year begin?
11. How many days are there in a year?
12. What's the phone number of the first emergency aid?
13. What date is it today?
14. When did you enter the university?
15. What's the phone number of your friend?

**5 Give short information using the prompts.**

Prompts:

1) Mark Twain: November, 30, 1835; the most outstanding American writer of the 19th century; 1910; 75.

2) William Shakespeare: April, 23, 1564; the greatest English writer; 1616; 52.

3) Walter Scott: August, 15, 1771; the famous writer of Scotland; a creator of the historical novel in English literature; 1832; 61.

4) Ernest Hemingway: 1899; Illinois; a famous American writer; Noble Prize in 1954; 1961.

5) Jonathan Swift: November, 30, 1667; the greatest English satiric; 1745; 78.

6) George G. Byron: January, 22, 1788; one of the greatest English poets; 1824, 36.

7) Sinclair Lewis: 1885; Minnesota; the American writer; Noble Prize in 1949; 1962.

8) William Faulkner: 1897; New Albany; the American writer; Noble Prize in 1930; 1962.

9) George B. Shaw: July, 26, 1856; one of the greatest English playwrights; 1950; 94.

10) Jack London: January 12, 1876; one of the greatest American writers; 1916, 40.

**6 Look through the following time and ask questions according to the model.**

MODEL 1: — What time do you have English? — I have English at 8:30 on Monday.

MODEL 2: — Which subject do you have at 10:15 on Tuesday morning? — I have maths at 10:15 on Tuesday.

Day	Time	Subject	Day	Time	Subject
Monday	8:30	English	Thursday	14:00	English
	10:15	Maths		15:20	Russian
	12:15	Economics		16:30	Technology
Tuesday	10:15	French	Friday	17:15	Computers
	12:15	History		19:00	Economics
	14:00	Accounting		20:50	Sport
Wednesday	8:30	Sport	Saturday	8:30	History
	10:15	Computers		10:15	French
	12:15	Geography		12:15	Finance



**7 Make sentences. Use the information from the table.**

There are	60 seconds	in / on	December.
	60 minutes		a day.
	24 hours		a minute.
	28 days		February.
	31 days		a book.
	7 days		Monday.
	12 months		a year.
	4 lectures		an hour.
	100 pages		a week.

**8 Read the following fractions.**

- a)  $\frac{1}{8}$ ;  $\frac{2}{3}$ ;  $\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $\frac{1}{4}$ ;  $\frac{1}{3}$ ;  $\frac{2}{5}$ ;  $\frac{7}{8}$ ;  $\frac{1}{10}$ ;  $\frac{1}{6}$ ;  
 $1\frac{1}{3}$ ;  $1\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $2\frac{3}{4}$ ;  $7\frac{1}{2}$ ;  $2\frac{1}{5}$ ;  
 b) 0.5; 0.25; 0.3; 0.75; 0.4; 0.2; 0.125; 0.8; 0.01; 0.05; 1.75;  
 1.33; 1.5; 1.25; 7.5; 3.4; 5.75; 2.75; 4.5; 8.03.

**9 Do the sums. Follow the models.**

MODEL 1:  $1 + 3 = 4$  One plus (and) three is/equals four.  
 $6 + 4 = 10$ ;  $12 + 4 = 16$ ;  $20 + 10 = 30$ ;  $10 + 1 = 11$ ;  $22 + 3 = 25$ ;  
 $8 + 1 = 9$ ;  $44 + 2 = 46$ ;  $50 + 1 = 51$ ;  $99 + 1 = 100$ ;  $32 + 5 = 37$

MODEL 2:  $5 - 2 = 3$  Five minus two is/equals three.  
 $10 - 2 = 8$ ;  $22 - 2 = 20$ ;  $95 - 3 = 92$ ;  $105 - 5 = 100$ ;  
 $6 - 1 = 5$ ;  $42 - 2 = 40$ ;  $66 - 2 = 64$ ;  $75 - 5 = 70$ ;

MODEL 3:  $2 \times 2 = 4$  Two (times) multiplied by two is/equals four.

$5 \times 5 = 25$ ;  $3 \times 8 = 24$ ;  $3 \times 12 = 36$ ;  $15 \times 4 = 60$ ;  
 $25 \times 4 = 100$ ;  $12 \times 12 = 144$ ;  $30 \times 3 = 90$ ;  $80 \times 3 = 240$ ;

MODEL 4:  $4 : 2 = 2$  Four divided by two is/equals two.

$18 : 3 = 6$ ;  $30 : 3 = 10$ ;  $100 : 4 = 25$ ;  $75 : 5 = 15$ ;  
 $15 : 3 = 5$ ;  $9 : 3 = 3$ ;  $10 : 2 = 5$ ;  $20 : 2 = 10$ .

**10 How do you say these numbers in English?**

- |              |                   |
|--------------|-------------------|
| 1) In 1999   | 9) 2.147          |
| 2) 400 books | 10) 0.25          |
| 3) 100%      | 11) -5 Centigrade |

- |                          |                 |
|--------------------------|-----------------|
| 4) 0.25                  | 12) 7.75        |
| 5) 640303 (phone number) | 13) 1,250,000   |
| 6) June, 4               | 14) in 1940     |
| 7) 0.03                  | 15) 12, October |
| 8) $2\frac{3}{4}$        | 16) 51%         |

**11 Correct the mistakes in these sentences.**

- They arrived at the 9 o'clock.
- Minsk was founded in the eleven century.
- He was born on the twenty-two of May.
- Let's meet at the six o'clock.
- Did he come back on the six of May?
- We met in nineteen hundred ninety two.
- Sunday is the seven day of a week.
- My mother's birthday is the twenty of July.
- How old is he? — I think he is twenty-first.
- What's the two month of a year?
- My phone number is thirty-four, six nine nine six.
- I came to Nottingham third days ago.
- What is his phone number? — Two double eight seventy-one.
- The population of my native town is three hundreds fifty thousands people.

**12 Translate from Russian into English.**

- Моему брату 21 год.
- 1 сентября — начало учебного года.
- Седьмой день недели — воскресенье.
- У него очень богатая библиотека. В ней более 300 книг.
- Они переехали в Ливерпуль в 1990 году.
- Декабрь — двенадцатый месяц года.
- Одна треть населения этой страны занята в сельском хозяйстве.
- 22 декабря — самый короткий день года.
- Мой номер телефона 255-88-02.
- 14 февраля — день святого Валентина.
- Он прочитал десятки книг по этой теме.
- Десятое сентября — день рождения моей мамы.
- 10 ноября они уезжают в Дублин.
- 32-й президент США Ф. Рузвельт родился в 1882 году.
- Мой брат родился 2 июня 1985 года.
- Я знаю его с 1985 года.
- Население Токио более 12,5 миллионов человек.
- Три четверти суши (земли) покрыты водой.



19. Мы должны были встретиться в 17:00, но я опоздал.
20. По средам английский язык у нас в 10:15.
21. 31 октября — день Всех Святых.
22. Впервые мы встретились в 1989 году.
23. Пятьдесят минус пять равно сорок пять.
24. Америка была открыта в XV веке.
25. Д. Вашингтон, первый президент США, родился в 1732 году.
26. Королева Великобритании Елизавета II родилась 21 апреля 1926 года.
27. Его пятидесятилетие праздновали в прошлом году.
28. Сорок четыре разделить на два равно двадцать два.
29. Он поступил в институт в 1995 году.
30. Он живет в доме номер 23 по улице Грин.
31. В нашей библиотеке больше сотни книг на французском языке.
32. По какому номеру телефона мне тебе позвонить? — 222-07-98.
33. Я живу на втором, а он на четвертом этаже.
34. Вторая мировая война началась в 1939 году.
35. Британский музей был основан в 1753 году.
36. Они живут в Риме с 1970 года.
37. Двадцать пять разделить на пять равно пять.
38. Мой родной город небольшой. Его население всего 300.000 человек.
39. Две трети своих денег он тратит на книги.
40. Это 247-93-53? — Извините, но вы ошиблись.

## VERB

### 1 Complete the sentences with am, is or are.

1. She ... in my class.
2. They ... in the office.
3. It ... very difficult.
4. I ... not from England.
5. He ... a good student.
6. How ... you?
7. ... they at home?
8. The book ... here.
9. The class ... not very big.
10. The books ... on my desk.
11. ... your mother and father at work?
12. ... English very difficult?
13. The shop ... not open.

14. The rose ... beautiful.
15. ... I right?
16. It ... not my book.
17. Jane ... not a teacher.
18. They ... in the street.
19. It ... not his pen.
20. ... they late?

### 2 Give the right question tags.

MODEL: My sister is a student, isn't she?

1. He's ten years old.
2. His grandfather is at home.
3. Ann isn't at work.
4. That isn't Mary.
5. His parents are very proud of him.
6. Mr Smith is a good doctor.
7. It isn't very far from London.
8. They're Tom's brothers.
9. Her sister is a beautiful blonde.
10. They aren't busy today.
11. It isn't hot today.
12. Susan isn't an economist.
13. They aren't in a hurry.
14. He is right.
15. The story is very interesting.

### 3 Agree or disagree with the following.

MODEL 1: — She is at the English lesson now. (I) — And so am I.

MODEL 2: — We aren't in the park. (they) — And neither are they.

1. He isn't Italian. (I)
2. I'm a student of the Economic University. (she)
3. She's fond of music. (we)
4. Mary and Peter are at the seminar. (I)
5. They aren't at the cafe now. (he)
6. We are in the classroom. (she)
7. My friends aren't in the lab. (I)
8. He's with his aunt in London. (she)
9. Mr Black isn't here. (Mrs Black)
10. They aren't married. (I)
11. She isn't interested in horse-riding. (her friend)
12. You are here. (we)
13. I'm good at computers. (he)



**4 Fill in the gaps with am/am not, is/is not, are/are not to complete the story.**

Our family ... a big one, we ... four: my father, my mother, my elder brother and I. My father ... a tall broad-shouldered man of 49. My mother ... a pleasant woman of 47. My parents ... economists and they ... fond of their profession.

They ... always very busy and when they ... at home I ... ready to do everything about the house. My elder brother ... an economist, he ... a doctor, so he ... as busy as my parents. In the evening when we ... at home we ... glad to see each other.

Our personal hobbies ... the same. My mother ... fond of music, my elder brother ... a football-fan, my father and I ... interested in playing chess. But we ... all keen on making films. It ... our family hobby and useful for all of us.

#### **5 Translate into English.**

1. Мои часы отстают на 10 минут.
2. Где твой словарь? — Он на столе.
3. Деньги лежат на полке.
4. Извините, я опоздал.
5. Твои братья — близнецы, да?
6. Это не очень трудное задание, но оно очень интересное.
7. Я очень сожалею, но Джона нет дома.
8. Ее сестра симпатичная? — Да, очень. У нее большие зеленые глаза и светлые волосы.
9. Извините, где находится гостиница "Рид"? — Она недалеко, за углом.
10. Сейчас утро и все на работе.
11. Анна так бледна, бедняжка. Она больна?
12. Какие у тебя планы на сегодня?
13. Почему ты такой сердитый, Том? — Уже 10 часов, Петр еще не звонил.
14. Билл интересуется теннисом, не так ли? — Ты не прав, он очень любит футбол.
15. Она так одинока. А где же ее родственники?
16. Мама, почему он так опаздывает? — Он не опаздывает, твои часы спешат на 20 минут.
17. Ее платья всегда старомодны.
18. Эти цветы — розы, а те — тюльпаны.
19. Моих родителей сейчас нет дома, они на работе.
20. Нина в офисе? — Нет. Она в командировке в Лондоне.
21. Разве русский очень трудный язык? — Да нет, английский труднее сначала.

22. Анна дома? — Да, она на кухне.
23. Я очень рада, что вы не опоздали. Это так приятно.
24. Это не мой зонт, это ее зонт.
25. Чем он занимается? — Он художник.

#### **6 Supply was/were.**

1. He ... very tired yesterday.
  2. They ... not very happy together.
  3. Why ... you angry with me last night?
  4. Her doctor ... not very helpful.
  5. ... they in France or in Spain last summer?
  6. Mr Jones ... not in the office yesterday.
  7. I ... in bed all morning.
  8. It ... not very warm in the swimming-pool, ... it?
  9. You ... not very friendly to my sister.
  10. She ... a beautiful baby.
  11. They ... awake early this morning.
  12. I ... not with them at the cafe.
  13. Ruth ... on holiday last week.
  14. It ... a very nice letter.
  15. We ... very pleased to see you.
  16. Michael and his brother Andrew ... here last year.
- b) It ... a beautiful day. The sun ... hot and the sky ... blue. James and Wendy ... on the beach. They ... with their three children.
- The children ... in the sea. The sea ... a bit cold but the children ... happy. There ... lots of other children in the sea too: some of them ... in the water with their parents. Wendy and James ... on the sand and James ... asleep with a book on his face. But suddenly there ... grey clouds all over the sky and the sun ... not hot any more. The beautiful weather ... finished and there ... wet picnics and wet people everywhere. A British summer holiday.

#### **7 Make questions and answer about the story in Ex. 6. Use was/were.**

1. The weather/nice?
2. Where/Wendy and James?
3. Where/their children?
4. Other children/ in the sea?
5. James and Wendy/ in the sea?
6. James/ awake?
7. What/on James' face?
8. Sunny/ all day?



9. The holidaymakers/ wet/in the end?
10. Where/this beach?

**8 Write the sentences with the correct form of the verb to be.**

1. It's very warm today but three days ago ...
2. Last year Pete was 10, this year ... years old.
3. We weren't fond of biathlon in our childhood but now ...
4. Jack is married, but 2 years ago ...
5. Last year Bob was often in hospital but this year ...
6. It's Monday today and the children are at school. Yesterday ...
7. At this time 3 weeks ago they were on holiday, but now ...
8. Mr Brown isn't at the conference in London now, last week ...
9. I'm on business now, a fortnight ago ...
10. Last time I was right, but this time I'm afraid, ...
11. Peter wasn't a good footballer some years ago, but now he ...
12. Now these costumes are out of fashion, but last year ...
13. I was in Spain last year, but this year ...
14. Fruit wasn't so expensive last summer, but this summer ...
15. The weather isn't nasty today, but yesterday ...

**9 Choose the correct verb form for each sentence.**

1. Jack London (was/were) the author of "The White Fang".
2. She and her husband (was/were) journalists.
3. Her first success as a writer (was/were) the story of a boy.
4. Often the forests (was/were) the source of the food she cooked.
5. Mary (was/were) an excellent cook.
6. Poor people (was/were) welcome at the Rawlings' cottage.
7. In fact her stories (was/were) published in a book.
8. The man (was/were) sure of his facts.
9. His paintings (was/were) only portraits.
10. Her books (was/were) translated not only into English but into many other foreign languages.
11. His home in Florida (was/were) in good condition.
12. Reading (was/were) my first love.
13. She (was/were) not as beautiful as her sister.
14. Last year December (was/were) as cold as January.
15. They (was/were) the strongest football players in our team.

**10 Are the forms of the verb to be right or wrong? Correct the ones that are wrong.**

1. We was in the same English class for two semesters.
2. I was very glad to see them again.

3. Were all of your classmates impressed when they was at the concert?

4. She were the star of our English class yesterday, weren't she?

5. Yesterday were a great moment for me as well as for him.

6. Before my coaching he was very shy about speaking in class.

7. Usually John and Tom was better English students than Bill and Fred.

8. I were on holiday in Italy two years ago.

9. My friends was at the computer exhibition in Warsaw.

10. All the computers were modern and not very expensive.

11. My watch were 10 minutes fast.

12. Was he pleased to see his name in the poster?

13. The Opera and Ballet Theatre were situated not far from a beautiful park.

14. The cheese sandwiches were fresh and tasty.

15. Mr Brown were one of the best pianists in our band.

**11 Translate into English.**

1. Этот певец был очень популярным несколько лет назад.
2. Где было твое кольцо? — У сестры.
3. Я была в Лондоне прошлым летом.
4. Погода была ужасная, было очень холодно, сыро и ветрено.
5. Анна была очень слаба после болезни.
6. Перед контрольной все нервничали.
7. В прошлом сентябре я побывал в Великобритании.
8. Почему ты не был вчера на лекции? Ты был болен?
9. Его успехи в английском были очень значительны.
10. Я никогда не был в зоопарке, когда был ребенком.
11. В прошлом году лето было очень дождливое.
12. В январе в нашем регионе было очень холодно.
13. Жаль, но на улице сегодня не так тепло, как вчера.
14. Позавчера мы были на очень интересной выставке птиц.
15. На прошлой неделе она была в командировке в США.
16. Новости были плохие, и мы были очень расстроены.
17. Последний экзамен был очень трудный, и все студенты сдались его.
18. Когда я была маленькой, я боялась оставаться одна.
19. В доме было темно и холодно.
20. Почему тебя не было на дне рождения у Павла?
21. Текст был такой трудный, что было невозможно перевести его без словаря.
22. Где были эти книги? — На верхней полке.



23. На улице было тепло и солнечно. Мы были рады прогуляться перед сном.  
 24. Ее не было дома вчера весь день.  
 25. Полчаса назад он был еще в читальном зале.

**12 Write sentences with I'm sure... . All the sentences are future (positive or negative).**

MODEL: (the weather / be nice tomorrow) I'm sure the weather will be nice tomorrow.

1. (your parents/be proud of)
2. (they/be against/our proposal)
3. (she/be tired/after the competition)
4. (he/be a student/next year)
5. (Sue/be surprised/to hear this news)
6. (Tom/be in time/as usual)
7. (they/be in/at this time)
8. (our grandmother/be glad/to see you)
9. (George/be sorry/about his behaviour)
10. (I/be free/tonight)
11. (Ruth/be ready/in 10 minutes)
12. (we/be late/for the lecture)
13. (my sister/be back/from Paris/next week)
14. (they/be absent/at the lecture/on Monday)
15. (he/be for/our idea)

**13 Read what Jane says about her life at the moment and her future. Ask questions. Use will or won't.**

At the moment I am very busy. On week-days I am at my work very late and tonight is the same. I'll be at home as usual. After a light supper I'll be with my books on computers. I'm sick and tired of them but at the same time they will be of great use for me in my work.

But today I'm happy because tomorrow is Sunday — no work and no books.

So tomorrow afternoon I'll probably be out. I want to see a new exhibition of modern art. I'm sure it will be very interesting and exciting. I think it will be a good relaxation after my hard work.

I have one more reason to be happy. At the end of the month I'll be on holiday in Rome with my friends. We will be glad to see each other again. I hope it will really be a good time.

**14 Translate into English.**

1. Где ты будешь в 5 часов: в библиотеке или дома?
2. Я не опоздаю, я буду вовремя.
3. Завтра его не будет в Вашингтоне, он будет в Нью-Йорке.
4. Извините, я вернусь через 5 минут.
5. Боюсь, что они опять опоздают.
6. Я буду очень занят сегодня вечером.
7. Почему тебя не будет на лекции?
8. Мой брат будет врачом через два года.
9. Он освободится в 6 часов.
10. Думаю, что завтра будет холодно.
11. Меня не будет дома в воскресенье.
12. Мы будем против этого предложения.
13. Это очень плохая новость, и она очень расстроится.
14. Ты будешь у Анны на дне рождения?
15. Поспеши, ты опоздаешь.
16. Не волнуйся, мы опоздаем лишь на 5 минут.
17. Боюсь, ты будешь сожалеть об этом.
18. Когда ты освободишься?
19. Я не буду против этой идеи.
20. Мы будем рады видеть вас у себя.

**15 Complete the sentences using the necessary form of there is/there are.**

1. ... a train to Manchester?
2. ... no water on the moon.
3. How many boys and girls ... in his family?
4. ... no disco near the college.
5. ... an accident. — Can I phone?
6. I'm afraid ... no time to see Granny.
7. How many hospitals ... in the town?
8. ... no snow on the hill in summer.
9. ... many children in the pool?
10. ... three families in that house.
11. ... a television in the flat?
12. ... a big grey cloud over there.
13. How many potatoes ... on the plate?
14. How many students ... in the auditorium?
15. ... tourists in your town?

**16 Insert it is/there is in the spaces.**

1. Come on, children! ... time to get up! ... nearly breakfast



2. ... a hotel in the village, so we want to stay there.
3. ... a pity you haven't another magazine.
4. ... a post office in the city centre.
5. ... fine today. ... many people walking in the park.
6. What's that noise? — ... the wind.
7. ... a pond beside your home? — Yes, ... — How deep ... ?
8. ... a bus that leaves at nine o'clock?
9. ... a beautiful square near my house.
10. ... a drink for everyone who is thirsty.
11. ... no place like home.
12. ... some chocolates on the plate beside his bed.
13. ... not far from my house to the city centre.
14. ... too early to leave yet.
15. ... not true to say that she's my friend.
16. ... no mistakes in your dictation.

### 17 Translate into English.

1. В кабинете стоит старый письменный стол и несколько неудобных стульев. Здесь неуютно.
2. Сегодня по ТВ есть что-нибудь интересное?
3. В его контрольной работе слишком много ошибок, не так ли?
4. Всегда есть выход. Это важно знать.
5. Что находится в коробке? Она тяжелая!
6. В чашке мало чая, и он холодный.
7. Почему на тарелке только два яблока?
8. В комнате сейчас никого нет. Время проветрить ее.
9. Холодильник пуст. Нечего есть. Нужно сходить в магазин.
10. В саду никого нет. — Конечно, уже очень поздно.
11. Сейчас Рождество, и в доме вечеринка.
12. В вашей библиотеке много книг на английском языке?
13. В вашей группе 25 или 30 студентов?
14. Погода хорошая, и в парке много людей.
15. На столе много фруктов. — Нет, неверно. На столе много цветов.
16. В вашей квартире 3 или 4 комнаты?
17. В этой коробке мел или ручки?
18. В этом году много или мало фруктов?
19. В нашем саду много необычных деревьев и цветов. Здесь всегда приятно гулять по утрам.
20. В нашем зоопарке много интересных животных.
21. В вашей квартире много мебели? — Нет. Глупо ставить слишком много мебели в небольшие комнаты.
22. Есть ли в этом музее интересные картины? — Да, очень много.

23. На стенах вашей квартиры столько великолепных картин.
24. От него нет никаких новостей, не так ли?
25. В этой комнате есть кто-нибудь? — Я думаю, никого нет. Здесь очень тихо.
26. В этой статье много интересных фактов и цифр. Я уверена, что очень полезно читать такие статьи.
27. В нашем доме есть лифт? — Нет, в нашем доме всего три этажа.
28. Это старая часть города. Здесь всегда много туристов.

### 18 Put in the correct form of there was/were.

1. ... a good film at the Regal yesterday.
2. ... some old friends of yours at the exhibition last night.
3. ... only a footpath here last year?
4. How many mistakes ... in your last exercise?
5. ... some men standing at the corner of the street ten minutes ago.
6. ... no one at home when I called for him.
7. ... only a few sandwiches left over from yesterday?
8. ... still several empty seats in the plane when I arrived.
9. ... a very good dance band in that restaurant last year.
10. ... no light in the kitchen when I got home.
11. How many people ... at his lecture yesterday?
12. Once upon a time ... a beautiful princess.
13. ... a lot of time and we walked there.
14. ... no railways in the 18th century.
15. Many years ago ... three little pigs living in a small wooden house.

### 19 Insert it was/there was in the spaces.

1. ...very stormy last night? — Yes, ... storms all over the country.
2. As ... sunny she decided to take the children to the sea.
3. ... a lot of rain last week. ... floods everywhere.
4. ... a thick fog last night. ... several accidents on the motorway.
5. As he had very bad sight ... difficult for him to recognize people.
6. One night ... a heavy fall of snow which blocked all the roads. Luckily, ... a lot of food in the town.
7. He thought that ... better to say nothing about his plans.
8. ... a long time before I got an answer. Then one day a letter arrived. Well, ... not really a letter, for ... only one sentence on the paper.



9. ... foolish to drive so fast yesterday because ... foggy.
10. ... a charming village and I was very happy there, but my children disliked it because ... nothing to do in the evenings.
11. ... very wet yesterday, ... impossible to go out.
12. My flat was full of dust because ... a big factory just opposite our house.
13. How many eggs ... for breakfast yesterday? — Well, at least two. But ... not so pleasant to eat eggs for breakfast and then for supper on one and the same day.
14. ... hard to understand him.
15. The church clock struck. ... exactly 5 p.m. ... time to leave for home.

## 20 Translate into English.

1. Сколько детей было до обеда в саду? — Я думаю, что их там было пять.
2. В прошлый раз в вашем диктанте было меньше ошибок.
3. Во вчерашней газете была очень интересная статья.
4. В холодильнике не было ни сыра, ни молока.
5. Вчера кто-нибудь был в офисе? — Никого, вчера было воскресенье.
6. Сколько комнат было в его новом доме? В его новом доме было 3 спальни, гостиная, очень большая кухня и ванная.
7. В фильме не было ничего удивительного, да?
8. В старом районе было столько красивых зданий!
9. За школой был великолепный сад, и там было так приятно погулять.
10. В спальне было так мало света, даже когда день был солнечный.
11. В прошлом году в вашем магазине не было столько иностранных автомобилей.
12. Прошлой зимой было холодно и морозно. Было столько солнечных дней!
13. Была ли какая-нибудь новая информация во вчерашней газете? — Во всех вчерашних газетах не было ничего интересного.
14. На столе было много фруктов?
15. В старой Англии было много талантливых поэтов?
16. Сколько студентов было в вашей группе в прошлом году?

## 21 Use the phrases below to make sentences beginning with it or there plus a verb in the future tense.

1. ... a party in our house tomorrow.
2. ... wonderful to see you again next week.

3. ... lovely to go for a sail tomorrow.
4. ... a storm soon, I'm afraid.
5. ... four hundred children in our school next year.
6. ... nice having you to tea next Saturday.
7. ... fine tomorrow, I think.
8. ... a beautiful park not far from my house in the nearest future.
9. I'm afraid ... no one at home when we come.
10. ... good for you to take exercise.
11. I hope ... not terribly hot in the South in August.
12. ... nothing left if we don't go soon.
13. I think ... a post-office, a laundry and a cleaner's in our district.
14. Tomorrow ... no snow in the streets.
15. Put on your warm scarf, ... cold tonight.
16. I don't think ... any problem with your new TV-set.

## 22 Translate into English.

1. Сколько иностранных студентов будет в вашей группе в этом году?
2. Надеюсь, что днем будет тепло и на стадионе будет много болельщиков.
3. Я уверен, что в его докладе не будет никакой интересной информации.
4. Будем надеяться, что в следующий раз в вашей контрольной работе не будет так много ошибок.
5. Скоро стемнеет и на небе появится много ярких звезд.
6. В нашем районе будет метро в следующем году.
7. Сколько комнат будет в вашем новом доме? — Думаю, не менее пяти.
8. Поспешите! Боюсь, в часы пик в метро будет много людей.
9. Будет так замечательно увидеть этот старый замок с его стенами и маленькими окнами.
10. На свадьбе у Елены будет много гостей, да?
11. Послушай, не волнуйся, в холодильнике будет молоко и масло.
12. Будет очень полезно выпить стакан воды или съесть яблоко перед завтраком.
13. Скоро наступит вечер и по телевизору покажут финальную встречу между Германией и Францией.
14. Разве не интересно будет прочитать романы С. Моэма на английском языке?
15. Будет глупо не сходить на этот концерт, если это возможно.



16. В новом учебнике по экономике будут интересные факты и диаграммы.

17. Надеюсь, в июне не будет холодно.

18. В этом магазине скоро будет много импортных товаров из США, Франции, Италии и Великобритании.

19. В нашем саду будет много фруктов в этом году, не правда ли?

20. Я считаю, что вам будет необходимо съездить на конференцию в Берлин в следующем месяце.

## INDEFINITE TENSES

### 1 Read quickly in the singular.

1. They often go fishing and catch nothing.
2. My friends work in London; they buy and sell cars.
3. They sit at the window and watch the traffic.
4. They wash their hands and dry them with a towel.
5. Birds build their nests in the summer and fly to the South in winter.
6. They never find the money they lose.
7. The children play all the morning and sleep in the afternoon.
8. These apples are very green.
9. My friends like meat but don't like fish.
10. They live in small houses which have only three rooms.
11. His brothers work hard all day, and want to rest in the evening.
12. They get new books from the library every week.
13. They have breakfast at 8 o'clock and eat their lunch at 12.30 p. m.
14. These chairs are very comfortable but they are too expensive.
15. The postmen bring letters three times a day.

### 2 Make the sentences with the verb in the correct form.

1. Children ... a lot of questions. (ask)
2. I ... classical music. (love)
3. You always ... my birthday. (forget)
4. She never ... to me. (listen)
5. They usually ... coffee after their evening meal. (drink)
6. I ... to work when the weather's cold. (drive)
7. My parents usually ... to our house on Sundays. (come)
8. They ... two languages at school. (learn)
9. My father ... television most evenings. (watch)
10. Lessons ... at 8.30 every morning. (start)

11. He ... Arabic. (understand)

12. She ... a lot of exercises in the evenings. (do)

13. He ... shopping for his grandmother. (carry)

14. I ... a lot of tea with my breakfast. (drink)

15. They ... the dog for a walk every day. (take)

### 3 Make these sentences into questions. Give short answers.

MODEL: Our library opens at 10:00.

— Does your library open at 10:00?

— Yes, it does.

1. The shop closes at 5 o'clock.
2. They go swimming every weekend.
3. She speaks good English.
4. We start work at 9 o'clock.
5. It rains a lot here in winter.
6. She visits her sister very often.
7. You drink a lot of coffee.
8. Tony often plays golf at the weekend.
9. They do the shopping on Saturdays.
10. He helps me very much.
11. His friends visit him in hospital most evenings.
12. Alan smokes.
13. They work hard at university.
14. I write to my parents every week.
15. She lives here with her grandmother.
16. I drive to work.

### 4 Change these sentences from the positive to the negative.

1. She works very hard.
2. It usually snows here in winter.
3. I like a big breakfast every morning.
4. The film starts very early.
5. He swims every morning.
6. They always open the windows at night.
7. We often see our neighbours in the garden.
8. Chris goes on holiday every year.
9. You drive very fast.
10. These young children learn very quickly.
11. This book belongs to me.
12. She says she wants to see Tom.
13. I know how old she is.
14. The Smiths own so many hotels.
15. You think I am wrong.



**5 Ask question tags to the following statements.**

MODEL: You don't know Italian, do you?

1. They want to sell the house.
2. You don't agree with Bill.
3. She doesn't believe you.
4. Bill doesn't know Ann.
5. Mr Smith paints good pictures.
6. Prices keep going up.
7. The twins prefer to play rugby.
8. Tom goes to Bill quite often.
9. The Smiths need two cars.
10. Her children choose a cooked breakfast.
11. You take sugar in tea.
12. The lift doesn't work at night.
13. Tom always remembers his wife's birthdays.
14. They don't allow pet dogs in the shop.
15. Your central heating doesn't work very well.

**6 Complete the sentences below using the given verbs. Note that the verbs aren't in the correct order.**

Madam Clara is a magician. She's assisted on stage by her husband, Henry. Today she's telling a theatre manager about her act.

I usually ... the act myself. I ... some magic words. A bird ... out of an empty cage, and a flower ... in the empty pot. Then Henry ... me on the stage.

He ... into a box. I ... knives through the box, but he always ... out alive!

Someone from audience ... a card. I ... my back, and Henry ... my eyes. I ... the person what the card is. Everyone in the audience ...! Henry and I ... coloured balls in the audience. But no one ever ... them! They ... in clouds of smoke! A strong man from audience ... to lift a piano. He cannot, for it ... 1.000 kilos. But I ... my hands, and the piano ... into air! Our act ... with a marvelous spectacle. A green light ... and the orchestra ... a mysterious tune. Then a grey mist ... us, and we ... like ghosts!

*say, come, applaud, catch, clap, flash, begin, grow, put, cover, turn, rise, finish, fly, join, choose, disappear, throw, hide, play, tell, try, go, vanish, weigh.*

**7 Make the questions, using the words given below.**

The theatre manager is very interested in the act, and he wants to find out everything about it.

1. How/out of the cage/fly/the birds?
2. Where/the flower/grow?
3. How/from the box/Henry/escape?
4. Who/cards/choose?
5. How/the trick/you/with the cards/do?
6. What/throw/into the audience/you?
7. How/dissapear/the balls?
8. Who/a piano/to lift/try?
9. Where/rise/the piano?
10. How/make/the grey mist/you?
11. What/play/the orchestra?
12. How/you and Henry/at the end/vanish/of the performance?
13. How long/last/your act?
14. Who/your beautiful costumes/make?
15. How many days/want/to play/at our theatre/you?

**8 Complete the conversations. Put the verbs into the present simple.**

- a) — Hello. Nice to see you. You (work) here?  
 — Yes, I do. I'm the head waiter.  
 — Oh good. And you (like) it?  
 — Oh yes. I (love) it here. It's an excellent restaurant. The chef (cook) wonderful food and the waiters all (work) very hard. The only one problem is that I (not/go out) in the evenings any more because I'm always busy here.  
 — Ah, that's why we (not/see) you now at the club.  
 — That's right. I only (have) one evening free and I usually (stay) at home then. Maria (go) to the club now?  
 — Oh yes, she does. She (talk) about you sometimes. You (see) her?  
 — No, I don't. I'm always busy and she (not/know) about this new job. I (telephone) her sometimes but she's always out.  
 — Well, she (go out) quite often. But I (know) she (want) to see you again.  
 — Look at the front door! It's Maria. She's coming in here.

b) Tom: I (hate) spending the whole weekend at home. Let's go out.

Lucy: Where you (want) to go?

Tom: Why (not we go) to the film club? Most weekends it (show) good films.

Lucy: I (not feel) like seeing a film tonight. But look — the newspaper (say) that Clampit, the jazz pianist, is giving a concert tonight. I (know) you (like) jazz. Why (not we go) to that?



- Tom:* To be honest, his playing (not appeal) to me much.  
*Lucy:* Well, why (not you go) to the film on your own? It (not matter) to me if I (stay) at home and watch TV for once.  
*Tom:* We could go and see your sister, if you (like). We haven't seen her for ages.  
*Lucy:* That's a good idea. She's lonely, where she (live) now. She (stay) at home all the time. The buses (not go) to that part of town, and she (not get out) at all.

## 9 Translate into English.

1. В какое время ты обычно завтракаешь?
2. Не имею понятия, сколько лет Елене.
3. Когда профессор Грей читает лекцию, послушать его всегда приходит много народу.
4. Он не любит смотреть ТВ по вечерам.
5. У Елены две собаки, и она любит играть с ними.
6. Сколько часов ты проводишь в университете?
7. Каждую неделю мы ездим за город.
8. По воскресеньям мы с другом работаем в библиотеке.
9. Она не хочет давать ему никаких советов, не так ли?
10. Не забудь зайти в магазин и купить две бутылки молока.
11. Он видит, что ты этого не знаешь.
12. Я не люблю, когда они опаздывают.
13. Тони живет в этом доме на пятом этаже.
14. Когда я прихожу домой поздно, я не слушаю музыку по радио.
15. Я думаю, что он знает правильный ответ, не так ли?
16. Обычно он делает много ошибок в диктантах.
17. Он никогда не возвращается домой так поздно.
18. Жена моего брата не работает, она смотрит за детьми.
19. Когда прибывает поезд на Бристоль?
20. Мне не хочется жить в этом районе. Здесь очень шумно.
21. Моя бабушка любит выращивать овощи и фрукты.
22. Она много работает и очень устает.
23. Мы встречаемся дважды в неделю и обсуждаем наши проблемы.
24. Том действительно часто ездит в командировки в США.
25. На каком этаже вы живете? — На втором.
26. Он никогда не соглашается со мной.
27. Чем он занимается? — Он — художник.
28. Нам нравится путешествовать поездом, хотя это отнимает много времени.
29. Мама не любит, когда ты возвращаешься так поздно.

30. Сколько длится зима в этой стране?
31. Говорят, мы мало работаем над английским. Это правда?
32. Обычно в это время здесь идет снег, но в этом году часто идет дождь.
33. Солнце восходит на востоке и заходит на западе.
34. Никто не знает, где живет Виктор.
35. Она не всегда убирает квартиру сама.
36. Куда ты ходишь чаще: в кино или на концерты?
37. Никто не любит дождливую, ветреную погоду.

## 10 Read the following in the past simple: a) positive b) negative.

1. I break a cup.
2. It begins to rain.
3. We like oranges.
4. She swims in the sea.
5. He teaches English.
6. I know his name.
7. They have a car.
8. We drink coffee every day.
9. She tells us an interesting story.
10. He does his work well.
11. I try to be very useful.
12. I say "No".
13. They eat their lunch quickly.
14. He wants milk for breakfast.
15. They write letters on Sundays.

## 11 Read the following: a) as a question b) as a negative question.

1. Jack went to the shop.
2. He bought some eggs.
3. He paid for them.
4. He put them into the bag.
5. He lost the bag.
6. He lost it in the town.
7. Mr Brown rang the bell.
8. A young woman opened the door.
9. He looked at the pictures on the wall.
10. He read a newspaper.
11. She led him into another room.
12. Mr Smith greeted him.
13. Mr Brown sat down in an armchair.
14. Mr Smith stood near him.
15. Mr Brown felt unhappy.



## 12 Ask for precise information.

MODEL: — J. London wrote his first story in San Francisco.  
— Pardon (sorry), what did J. London write in San Francisco?

1. W. Shakespeare went to school in Stratford. (who)
2. M. Twain worked as a reporter in Virginia City. (where)
3. The Byrons came from Normandy in 1066. (when)
4. Ch. Dickens bought a nice house in Rochester. (where)
5. There Ch. Dickens wrote his novels "Great Expectations" and "Our Mutual Friend". (what novels)
6. M. Twain spent his pilot days piloting on the Mississippi. (where)
7. In Switzerland G. Byron met P. B. Shelly for the first time. They enjoyed spending their days together on the Lake of Geneva. (who, whom, where)
8. G. Byron studied at Cambridge. (where)
9. J. London published his novel "The Call of the Wild" in the newspaper *The Saturday Evening Post*. (what newspaper)
10. G. Byron went to Greece to help the Greeks in their struggle against Turkey. (why)
11. Y. Kolas liked to gather mushrooms in the woods in autumn. (who, when)
12. L. Tolstoy spent much money helping the poor. (why)
13. M. Lermontov painted beautiful pictures when he lived in the Caucasus. (who, where)
14. I. Turgenev often went to the forests to hunt. (why)

## 13 Use the correct past forms in the newspaper reports below.

### Report 1.

Ten-year-old Ann Burns (swim) over 40 metres yesterday to rescue her younger brother when he (fall) from a boat in Poole harbour. She (catch) the exhausted boy by the hair and (bring) him safely to the shore. Then, finding that he was unconscious, she (revive) him by giving him the "kiss of life".

### Report 2.

During yesterday's severe storms, lightning (strike) an office building in the centre of York. It (start) a fire which (destroy) the upper floor of the building and (cause) \$200000 worth damage. It (take) firemen over four hours to put out the fire.

### Report 3.

Police who (stop) a speeding car yesterday after a long chase (discover) that the driver was Mr Phelps of Newcastle, aged 103. Mr Phelps (learn) to drive in 1906. "I (see) the car in my mirror" (say) Mr Phelps, "but I (have) no idea it was the police".

(put) my foot down and (drive) off quickly down the motor way because I (think) the other car was too close behind me".

## 14 Put the verbs in the conversation into the past simple.

- Where you (go) for your last summer holiday?
- We (go) to Egypt.
- Oh really? How interesting! You (enjoy) it?
- Oh yes, we (do). Paul (love) the river Nile and I (think) the pyramids and all the historical sights (be) fascinating.
- How long you (stay)?
- For four weeks. We (be) there for the whole of October.
- How nice. So you (have) lots of time to travel round.
- Yes, we (do), well, quite a lot. But we only (see) a few places so I'd like to go again.
- You (learn) any Egyptian Arabic?
- I (do), but Paul (not/do). I (study) the language for a few weeks before we (go). I (find) a good Arabic language cassette in the local library and that (be) very helpful.
- You (talk) to the local people?
- Not really, but I (know) how to order food and drink in the cafes and restaurants.
- Well, that's good.
- Yes, it is, but I (want) to talk to people too so I'm still studying Arabic and I hope to go again next year.
- Well, best of luck.

## 15 Translate into English.

1. Какая книга произвела на вас самое большое впечатление?
2. Он прошел через комнату родителей и подошел к окну.
3. В прошлом сентябре я пробыл 2 недели в Лондоне.
4. Я слышал эту новость в Нью-Йорке.
5. Я никогда не был в этом городе, когда был ребенком.
6. Дети ушли в дальний угол сада.
7. Все знали ответ на этот вопрос.
8. Виктор заболел и пропустил много занятий.
9. Дорога вела через лес.
10. Мой брат купил эту книгу два дня назад.
11. Когда ты смотрел этот фильм?
12. Вчера я выучил эти слова.
13. Ты был вчера в театре? — Нет.
14. Он ездил в Лондон на прошлой неделе.
15. Никто не пришел навестить его, когда он болел.
16. Она попросила вас подождать ее, не так ли?



17. На прошлой неделе мы сдали все экзамены.
18. Сьюзен простудилась и осталась дома.
19. Он написал последний тест без ошибок.
20. Было темно. Ветер усилился, и стало холодно.
21. Она жила здесь раньше, почти два года назад.
22. Он показывал тебе свою коллекцию марок? — Нет.
23. Смиты переехали в новую квартиру в прошлом году.
24. Кто пригласил тебя на вечер? — Виктор.
25. На прошлой неделе снег шел каждый день.
26. Никто не видел его вчера после обеда.
27. Я видел его в последний раз в прошлом году.
28. Почему ты не пришел на дискотеку вчера?
29. Я видела этот фильм на прошлой неделе. Он мне ~~не~~ понравился.

30. Он рассказал нам много интересного о своей поездке в Японию.

31. Где ты купила такие красивые цветы: в магазине или на рынке?

32. Он поступил в институт в прошлом году, не так ли?
33. Когда начался дождь? — В половине шестого.
34. Я начал играть в теннис, когда мне было 10 лет.
35. Где ты отдыхал в прошлом году? — В деревне.
36. Кто из вас вчера ходил в магазин? — Я.
37. Он вернулся из США 2 недели назад.
38. Неужели ты не видел его вчера?
39. Вчера вы ходили в кино или в театр?
40. Вчера шел сильный дождь и мы оставались дома.

#### 16 Put the verbs in brackets into the future simple.

1. I (know) the result in a week.
2. You (have) time to help me tomorrow?
3. Do you think he (recognize) me?
4. I hope I (find) him.
5. He (believe) whatever you tell him?
6. I (remember) this day all my life.
7. Perhaps he (arrive) in time for lunch.
8. He (mind) if I bring my friend?
9. You (not/need) a visa if you are going to Spain.
10. I wonder if he (succeed).
11. Papers (not/be) delivered on the Bank holiday.
12. Everybody/not everybody (have) a computer in the year 2100.
13. Clothes (be) very different in many years.
14. The weather (be) much warmer tomorrow.

15. You (become) a well-qualified specialist in 10 years.
16. If he works well, I (pay) him \$30.
17. I'm sure that you (like) our new house.

#### 17 A salesman is trying to sell a computer. Complete what he says with will /ll/won't.

This is an excellent machine which... give you many years of service. We ... install it for you. We ... even give you a special course to teach you how to use it. But you ... find it difficult to learn. You ... soon see how easy it is to store information and to type letters with this computer. Now, about the payment. We ... ask you for immediate payment. We ... be OK if you make a small payment now, and you can pay the rest in three months' time. We... send you a letter to remind you.

What's more, we ... give you a 5 % reduction on the market price. And, of course, the computer ... come to you with a two-year guarantee.

But actually, you ... need the guarantee, because there ... be many problems with the machine. If there are, I ... deal with them personally.

So you want to buy it? Good! I can tell you, sir, you ... be sorry! Actually, I ... give you this machine here in the showroom — it's rather dusty. I ... get you another one from the store downstairs. Please wait a moment, sir.

I ... be back in a minute.

#### 18 Put the verbs in brackets into the be going to form.

1. You (miss) your train.
2. When you (pay) the bill?
3. You (eat) all that?
4. It (rain). Look at the clouds.
5. These two men (cycle) across Africa.
6. I (stop) here for a moment to get some petrol.
7. You (ask) him to help you?
8. I have seen the play. Now I (read) the book.
9. I (not/sleep) in this room. It is haunted.
10. You (reserve) a seat?
11. I (have) a bath.
12. I don't like this macaroni. I (not/finish) it.
13. I (not/stay) here another minute.
14. We (make) a lot of money out of it.
15. He (grow) a beard when he leaves school.



**19 Put the verbs in brackets into one of these forms: be going to / will.**

1. Did you remember to book seats? — Oh no, I forgot. I (telephone) for them now.
2. I can't understand this letter. — I (call) my son. He (translate) it for you.
3. You (buy) meat? — No, I (not/eat) meat any more. I (eat) vegetables.
4. He has just been taken to hospital with a broken leg. — I'm sorry to hear that, I (send) him some grapes.
5. How do I get from here to London Bridge? — I don't know, but I (ask) that policeman.
6. Why's he putting the camera on a tripod? — He (take) a group photo.
7. You look frozen. Sit down by the fire and I (make) you a cup of tea.
8. I haven't bought any cigarettes because I (give up) smoking.
9. I've come without any money. — Never mind, I (lend) you some. How much do you want?
10. I'm catching the 6:30 train. — So am I. I (give) you a lift to the station.
11. I've bought some blue velvet and I (make) curtains for this room.
12. Why are you taking this big basket? — I (buy) a lot of vegetables.
13. I've planned my future for the next years. — That's very clever of you. What you (do) when you leave the university?
14. That tree makes the house very dark. — Very well, I (cut) it down.
15. Why are you putting that old loaf into a paper bag? — I (give) it to Mrs Pitt for her hens.

**20 Form a suitable will/shall/going to form from the words in brackets. Sometimes both forms are possible.**

- John and Carol are making plans for a day's holiday.
- John:* Look, there isn't a cloud in the sky. It (be) a glorious day. We (go) to the beach?
- Carol:* I (go) to the beach, but I (not/swim). The water is too cold.
- John:* I don't think I (swim) either. But I (take) my swimming things with me. If the sun gets very hot I expect I (be) glad to jump into the water.
- Carol:* I (lie) in the sun a lot this year. I need sunshine after all the rain during the winter. I know it (do) me good.

- John:* It's a holiday today. That means there (be) a big crowd of people at the seaside.
- Carol:* But I'm sure there (not/be) too many at Whitesands Beach. We probably (have) the place almost to ourselves.

**21 Put the verbs into the correct tense (present or future).**

1. When he (return) I'll give him the key.
2. I'll stay in bed till the clock (strike) seven.
3. He (be) here before you go.
4. I (go) on doing it until he tells me to stop.
5. I don't know if I (be) there.
6. They haven't said when I (see) them again.
7. She'll be delighted when she (hear) this.
8. When the Queen (arrive) the audience will stand up.
9. As soon as the holidays (begin) this beach will become very crowded.
10. Look before you (leap).
11. I don't know when I (find) a job.
12. Come back again soon if you (get) a chance.
13. Can you tell me when Mr Ellis (be) here next?
14. When winter (start) the swallows will fly away to a warmer country.
15. All right I'll apologize if it (make) you feel better.
16. The lift (not/start) until you press that button.
17. He (ring) us up when he arrives in England?
18. I'll open the window when it (stop) raining.
19. If you (get) there first, keep a seat for me, please.
20. He'll wash up before he (go) to bed.

**22 Make these sentences by putting the verbs into the correct tense.**

1. If I (find) the book I (give) it to you.
2. She (phone) us if she (have) any problem.
3. I (give) the children their dinner before he (come) home.
4. As soon as she (learn) to type I (get) her a job.
5. I (not/buy) tomatoes till the price (come) down.
6. If you (go) to the party, I (come) with you.
7. She (not/be) happy if she (not/get) that new job.
8. If it (rain), we (stay) at home.
9. I (meet) you at the station if you (come) by train.
10. What you (do) if you (not/find) your keys?
11. That glass (break), if you (drop) it.



12. I (not/wait) for you if you (be) late
13. I (tell) Clare the news if I (see) her.
14. We (sleep) in the tent if it (not/rain).
15. Will there be many people there we know? — I can't tell you, but if Tom and Harry (decide) to go, we (know) at least two people.

### 23 Translate into English.

1. Если мне понадобится твоя помощь, я позвоню тебе.
2. Ты будешь у Елены на дне рождения в воскресенье? — Да, если буду в городе.
3. Мне потребуется немного времени, чтобы добраться туда.
4. Анна не собирается поступать в институт в следующем году.
5. Если ты поспешишь, то успеешь на 10-часовой поезд.
6. Никто не знает, когда придет Виктор.
7. Интересно, придет ли Эмилия?
8. Когда ты собираешься уезжать в Рим?
9. Интересно, когда придет Мария? — Понятия не имею.
10. Возьми такси, иначе ты опоздаешь на поезд.
11. Через два года мой брат окончит институт.
12. В комнате холодно. Закрывать окно?
13. Если она не будет упорно работать, она не сдаст экзамены.
14. Что мы будем делать: пойдем в кино или на дискотеку?
15. Сегодня меня не будет дома, я уйду в театр.
16. Я уверена, что он придет вовремя.
17. Поторопись, он не будет ждать, если мы опоздаем.
18. Оставайся здесь, пока я тебе не позвоню.
19. Вы знаете, когда вы сегодня освободитесь?
20. Я собираюсь купить этот словарь, хотя он очень дорогой.
21. Я думаю, они приедут в Париж на следующей неделе.
22. Не волнуйся. Я буду очень осторожен.
23. Я подожду, пока он не придет.
24. После того как мы пообедаем, мы пойдем в читальный зал.
25. Что я ей скажу, когда она придет?
26. Если он не скажет правду, я не буду больше разговаривать с ним.
27. Я дам тебе эту книгу только через два дня.
28. Я позвоню тебе до того, как уйду в библиотеку.
29. Если ты пойдешь на почту, не забудь купить конверт для меня.
30. Анна приезжает через два дня. Она остановится у своих сестры.

31. Он не опоздает, если выедет в 8:30.
32. Если мы навестим ее, она будет очень рада.
33. Интересно, узнаю ли я ее, когда увижу?
34. Если он поможет нам, мы закончим работу вовремя.
35. Я приду к вам, как только освобожусь.
36. Если погода будет теплой, мы проведем выходные у реки.
37. Боюсь, что собрание продлится долго.
38. Он не придет на встречу?
39. Как только мы приедем на место, мы вышлем телеграмму.
40. Они не собираются на эту встречу.

## CONTINUOUS TENSES

### 1 Make the sentences with the verbs in the present continuous tense.

- a) 1. John and I (stay) in a beautiful hotel.
2. Kevin (work) at home today.
3. Sue and Joe (make) a cake for tea.
4. I (wait) for a letter from my parents.
5. You (walk) too fast.
6. We (plan) our next holiday.
7. She (read) in her room at the moment.
8. I (try) to listen to the radio but it's very noisy in here.
9. The sun (shine) beautifully today.
10. Greg's in the kitchen now. She (cook) the dinner.
11. You (study) too hard for this exam.
12. Where's Ann? — She (have) a shower.
13. Where is Tom? — He (lie) under the car.
14. She (rest) now. She always rests after dinner.
15. I can't hear what you (say), the traffic (make) too much noise.
- b) — What you (look) at? Something (happen) in the street?  
 — Yes. The house opposite is on fire! Come and look.  
 — I can't. I (bathe) a baby. Is the Fire Brigade here?  
 — Yes. Fire engines (rush) up and the firemen (jump) out and (unroll) their hoses. Smoke (pour) from the windows. People (stop) to watch. A policeman (try) to move them on. An old man (climb) out of a first floor window! A fireman (help) him! Two boys (slide) down the rope! A woman (wave) from the attic and a fireman (go) up a ladder to help her! Now he (come) down again! He (carry) a baby! The crowd (cheer)!



**2 Make the sentences. Use the present continuous.**

1. Why Ann (not/wear) her new dress?
2. What Tom (do) now? — He (clean) his shoes.
3. It (rain)? — Yes, it (rain) very hard. You can't go out yet.
4. Who (move) the furniture about upstairs? — It's Tom. He (paint) the front bedroom.
5. Why you (make) a cake? Someone (come) to tea?
6. What you (read) now? — I (read) "Crime and Punishment".
7. Can I borrow your pen or you (use) it at the moment?
8. Why you (type) so fast? You (make) a lot of mistakes.
9. What (make) that terrible noise? — It's the pneumatic drill. They (repair) the road.
10. What he (wait) for? — He (wait) for his change, the boy just (get) it.

**3 Make questions and answers using the verbs in the brackets.**

Ron Crabb is a young leader. He's helping to organise a summer camp for some young people.

- Ron:** Charlie! Why you (stand) there doing nothing?  
Why you (not/help) Jill and Tommy in the camp kitchen?
- Charlie:** Jill and Tomy (not/do) the cooking today, Ron. It isn't their turn. Susie (do) the cooking and she told me she didn't need any help.
- Ron:** Where Terry (take) these pieces of wood? Why he (not/take) them to the campfire?
- Charlie:** It's OK, Ron. He (take) them to Ken and Mary, on the other side of the camp. They (use) them to build a fence.
- Ron:** You (not/fry) these potatoes too long, Susie? There's a terrible smell. They (burn/not burn)?
- Susie:** Oh dear, I'm sorry, Ron. I (make) a real mess of this cooking, aren't I?
- Ron:** What a mess this place is! What I (do) here? Why I (not/lie) on a beach in Spain — or anywhere except here?
- Young people:** It's your kind heart, Ron. You help us because you like us so much.

**4 Complete the conversation putting the verbs into the present continuous and giving the short answers with am/is/are or am/are/is not/are not.**

— So, what (happen)? They (have) a party?

- Yes, they ...
- And what they (do)?
- Well, a few of them (dance).
- Mum and Dad (dance)?
- Yes, Mum ..., but Dad ... He (talk) to uncle Jack and they (laugh) a lot.
- Is aunt Linda there?
- Yes, she ... She (dance) with Brian from next door. Oh, and Dad (give) everyone a drink now.
- What they (drink)?
- Coffee, I (think). And some of them (drink) juice. Mum (not drink) anything.
- They (eat)?
- Only crisps and nuts and some cheese.
- And we (not eat) anything. It's not fair. — But they (think) we (sleep) upstairs.
- Oh no, they don't. They (look) this way. I (think) Dad (come) over here.

**5 Choose the correct tense form (simple present or present progressive).**

1. You are very quiet. What (do you think/are you thinking) about?
2. What (are you thinking/do you think) about the new sports centre?
3. I'm sorry, I (am not agreeing/don't agree) with you.
4. (Are you looking/do you look) for me?
5. (Do you prefer/are you preferring) walking to cycling?
6. She (has/is having) plenty of money just now.
7. I (don't like/am not liking) him at the moment.
8. I (hear/am hearing) you are leaving us.
9. I'm afraid I (am not remembering/don't remember) where we met.
10. I (am hating/hate) cold evenings.
11. What (is this meaning/does this mean)?
12. I (am not understanding/don't understand) this word.
13. He (knows/is knowing) you are wrong.
14. They (are looking/look) for a new flat now.
15. I (feel/am feeling) she is making a mistake.
16. It (looks/is looking) as if it's going to rain.
17. The money (isn't belonging/doesn't belong) to me.
18. I (am admiring/admire) the moon now. It's so bright in the sky.
19. That bottle (contains/is containing) petrol.
20. I (want/am wanting) a drink of water. Will you bring a glass of water for me?



**6 Put the beginnings from a) with the endings from b) to make sentences.**

- a)
1. Dad is always teasing me
  2. He is always arguing
  3. He's always giving people
  4. Her best friend is always dropping in
  5. Jamie is always having colds
  6. His wife is always buying
  7. She's always criticising
  8. She's always saying
  9. Someone is always giving
  10. I hate those cartoons
  11. My aunt is always
  12. She's always ringing and asking me a lot of questions
  13. He's always writing
  14. We're always meeting
  15. I'm always looking for my glasses and asking

- b)
- a. a party in one of the houses.
  - b. with his left hand.
  - c. about my clothes.
  - d. and chest problems.
  - e. her family.
  - f. my children to look for them.
  - g. making up stories about people.
  - h. new products.
  - i. our former neighbours in the supermarket
  - j. or fighting.
  - k. she wishes she was prettier.
  - l. small presents.
  - m. to criticise the way she lives her life.
  - n. where Tom is always chasing Jerry.
  - o. as if I'm an encyclopaedia.

**7 Complete the conversation using the given information.**

- What you (do) on Monday night?
- I (go) to the cinema.
- Who you (go) there with?
- I (go) there with Liz.
- What time you (meet) her?
- At 8 o'clock.
- And what about Wednesday? You (go) out on Wednesday?
- Yes, I (go) to a Greek restaurant.
- You (stay) at home on Tuesday?
- Yes, I ...
- And Thursday?
- I (meet) James at the station.
- What time he (arrive)?
- At 7:30.
- He (stay) for the weekend?
- Yes, he ...

**8 Make these sentences putting the verbs into the correct tense form.**

1. I (live) in Washington, though I (stay) in London at the moment.
2. The car isn't here today because Sheila (use) it. She generally (use) the bus, but the drivers are on strike.
3. We usually (stay) at home on Fridays, but we (come) out tonight because we (celebrate) our anniversary.
4. I (live) in Paris just now, but I (come) from Belgium.
5. I (stay) with my parents at the moment, though I (have) my own flat.
6. They usually (work) at the weekends, though they (not/work) at the moment.
7. He usually (drink) coffee but today he (drink) tea.
8. He (teach) at a language school, though he (work) in a factory at the moment because the school's on holiday.
9. The business usually (make) money, though it (do) rather badly just now.
10. I (study) French at the moment, but I (not/speak) it very well yet.
11. I usually (work) at night, though I (have) a rest now.
12. They seldom (leave) the office at 6 p. m., but today they (leave) for home at 5 sharp.
13. She (wear) a beautiful black and white silk blouse now, but she usually (wear) costumes.
14. He (drive) his car himself today, though his chauffeur usually (drive) it.

**9 Use the correct tense (simple present or present progressive).**

1. Vegetarians are people who (don't eat/aren't eating) meat.
2. Look out! My brother (comes/is coming).
3. Some people still think the Sun (goes/is going) round the Earth.
4. I (play/am playing) tennis every week.
5. What (happens/is happening) in golf if you lose the ball?
6. Look! She (wears/is wearing) the same shoes as me.
7. What (are you looking/do you look) at? — A strange bird.
8. I (stay/am staying) with John for a few weeks until my flat is ready.
9. We usually (stay/are staying) with Peggy when we go to Chicago.
10. Nobody (gets/is getting) up early for fun.
11. Not many passenger planes (fly/are flying) faster than sound.
12. I (save/am saving) up because I (go/am going) abroad in July.
13. (Do you hear/are you hearing) the wind? It (blows/is blowing) very strongly today.



14. Look at that crowd. I (wonder/am wondering) what they (wait/are waiting) for.

15. The plane you (look/are looking) at now just (takes/is taking) off to Paris.

### 10 Translate into English.

1. Он все еще курит.
2. Когда ты уезжаешь в Лондон? — Собираюсь на следующей неделе.
3. Наше путешествие подходит к концу.
4. Кого ты ждешь? — Виктора.
5. Мне не нравится такая погода. Идет дождь и очень холодно.
6. Я знаю, что они приезжают через неделю.
7. Не шумите, в этой аудитории студенты пишут тест.
8. Не кричи, пожалуйста, я тебя хорошо слышу.
9. Сейчас вечер. Почему ты пьешь так много кофе?
10. В котором часу мы встречаемся сегодня? — Часов в 6, думаю.
11. Посмотри, куда это Джон так спешит?
12. Взгляни, как красиво! Солнце всходит.
13. Не шуми! Родители отдыхают.
14. Я завтра уезжаю в Берлин. Поезд отправляется в 7 часов утра.
15. Когда они приезжают в Бостон? — Они приезжают утром.
16. Когда ты собираешься в библиотеку? — Завтра.
17. На каком языке он говорит? Я не слышу.
18. В парке очень красиво. Листья желтеют.
19. Где Джерри? — Как всегда, он играет в теннис.
20. Они сейчас работают в библиотеке. У них завтра экзамен.
21. Дождь идет сегодня целый день, не так ли?
22. Становится холоднее. Идем быстрее домой.
23. Они сейчас обсуждают очень важный вопрос. Не мешай им.
24. Где Анна? — Она разговаривает по телефону.
25. Что ты сейчас делаешь? — Читаю новый журнал.
26. Они сейчас смотрят ТВ или слушают музыку?
27. Кто-то стучит в дверь. Открой, пожалуйста.
28. Поспеш, тебя кто-то ждет в холле.
29. Артур выступает с докладом. Давай послушаем его.
30. В доме тихо. Все отдыхают.
31. С каждым днем становится холоднее. Скоро наступит осень.
32. Идет дождь. Не забудь взять зонт.

33. Мы собираемся пойти в кино, если купим билеты?

34. На следующей неделе мы сдаем два экзамена.

35. Он сейчас усиленно изучает немецкий язык, так как через месяц уезжает в Германию.

### 11 Put the verbs in brackets into the past continuous tense.

1. The children were frightened because it (get) dark.
2. Who you (talk) to on the phone as I came in? — I (talk) to Mr Pitt.
3. While he (learn) to drive he had twenty accidents.
4. This time yesterday I (not work), I (lie) on the beach.
5. Tom ate nothing for lunch because he (diet). He said he (try) to lose 10 kilos.
6. The house was in great disorder because he (redecorate) it.
7. She (stand) at the bus stop. I asked her what bus she (wait) for.
8. From the sounds it was clear that Mary (practise) the piano.
9. Tom (sit) in the corner with a book. I told him that he (read) in very bad light.
10. Just as I (wonder) what to do next, the phone rang.
11. I was alone in the house at that time because Mr Jones (work) in the garage and Mrs Jones (shop).
12. Where he (live) when you saw him last?
13. The traffic (make) so much noise that I couldn't hear what he (say).
14. When I walked in they all (talk) about a new film.
15. I (look) for my purse in every corner of the room.

### 12 Complete the past continuous forms in the following sentences.

1. I (read) a book when he came in.
2. The sun (shine) when I went out.
3. He (sit) in the house when the house fell down.
4. When you came in I (write) a letter.
5. I came in while he (talk) on the phone.
6. It (rain) this morning when I got up.
7. He (work) all day yesterday.
8. They (live) in France when the war began.
9. When I arrived at his house he still (sleep).
10. The boy jumped off the bus while it (move).
11. The fire still (burn) at 6 o'clock this morning.
12. He (walk) across the bridge when his hat blew off.
13. I met him when he (cross) the street.
14. She cut her finger while she (cut) the bread and butter.
15. The bus started while I (get) on.



### 13 Supply suitable past tenses (simple or progressive).

- a) 1. He (sit) in a cafe when I (see) him.  
 2. When I (go) out the sun (shine).  
 3. The boy (fall down) while he (run).  
 4. The light (go out) while I (have) tea.  
 5. My friends (sing) when I (come) into the room.  
 6. While you (play) the piano I (write) a letter.  
 7. He (eat) his dinner when I (go) to see him.  
 8. When my grandmother (go) for a walk she always (wear) gloves.  
 9. When it (rain) she (carry) an umbrella.  
 10. When the phone (ring) I (have) a bath.  
 11. I (lay) the table for dinner while they (wash) their hands.  
 12. Large crowds (wait) at the station when the Prime Minister (arrive).  
 13. He (lose) his watch while he (see) the sights of the city.  
 14. My sister (drop) two cups while she (wash up) last night.  
 15. He (eat) three sandwiches while you (talk) to him.

b) It (be) a typical summer afternoon: the sun (beat) down, the cars (creep) slowly round the corner of the park. Five or six children (play) in the stream by the fountain, their laughter mixing with the noise of the traffic.

All the world (wear) shorts and T-shirts, or bathing costumes, yet Walter Harrison, sitting on a park bench in his overcoat (feel) cold and lonely.

"Where will it all end?" he (think), as he (watch) the children splashing and laughing. After a few minutes he (get) up and (walk) through the park gates. His adventure (be) about to begin.

c) He (stop) just before putting his key in the front door. Something (happen) in the back garden... Quietly, he (creep) around the side of the house and (look) through the gate. Two men (stand) at the back of the house, holding a ladder. A third man (be) at the top of the ladder, and a fourth inside the house: he (pass) furniture through the window to his partner, who (give) it to his friend below. All four (work) quietly and efficiently, and the pile of furniture in the garden (get) bigger by the minute. Derek (not believe) his eyes: the team of strangers (empty) his entire flat, and they (behave) as if this (be) the most normal thing in the world. He (cough) loudly, and then (say) "Excuse me!" — and the man at the top of the ladder (drop) his portable TV onto the concrete below.

### 14 Translate into English.

- Погода была ужасная. Весь день шел дождь.
- С кем ты разговаривал, когда я вошла?

- Что ты делал в субботу после обеда?
- Шел сильный дождь, и мы решили остаться дома.
- Пока они играли в шахматы, я смотрел ТВ.
- Вы ждали меня в 5 часов? — Да, ждал.
- Я спешил в университет, когда встретил своего школьного друга.
- В 10 утра мы слушали радио.
- Вчера в 7 часов мы смотрели интересную передачу по ТВ.
- Извини, я не слушала тебя, я думала о другом.
- Он сломал ногу, когда играл в теннис.
- Он ехал на высокой скорости, когда произошел несчастный случай.
- Вчера с утра до позднего вечера я ждал тебя дома.
- Мы встретили их, когда они спешили в театр.
- Было 6 часов. Мы подъезжали к Лондону.
- Они сидели в саду и тихо разговаривали.
- Становилось холодно, и мы вернулись в дом.
- Когда мы осматривали достопримечательности, мы сделали много фотографий.
- Я возвращался домой, когда начался дождь.
- Они пытались найти решение этой трудной проблемы.
- Вчера весь день я готовился к экзамену по математике.
- Они впервые встретились, когда отдыхали в Италии.
- Он не хотел никуда идти, так как смотрел футбольный матч по ТВ.
- Я готовился принять душ, когда зазвонил телефон.
- Он читал вчера до 12 часов.
- Пока мы ожидали их, мы выпили по чашечке кофе.
- Я ожидал автобус, когда он подошел ко мне.
- Она не заметила нас, так как читала газету.
- Шел сильный дождь, и люди шли под зонтами.

### 15 Put the verbs in brackets into the future continuous tense.

- This time next month I (sit) on a beach.
- I'll call for her at 8. — No, don't, she still (have) breakfast then.
- I (wait) for you when you come out.
- My son will be in the 6th form next year. That means that old Dr Adder (teach) him mathematics.
- In a hundred years' time people (go) to Mars for their holidays.
- It's a serious injury but he (walk) again in six weeks.
- I'll come at three o'clock. — Good. I (expect) you.
- Stand there, they (change) the guard in a minute and you'll get a good view.



9. You'd better go back now, your mother (wonder) where you are.

10. The garden (look) its best next month.

11. You (need) your camera tomorrow or can I borrow it?

12. We've just got to the top in time. The sun (rise) in a minute.

13. We'd better go out tomorrow because Mary (practise) the piano all day.

14. Don't ring her up at 6:00, she (put) her children to bed. Ring later.

15. That football club has lost some of its players. They (look out) for new men.

16. When I get home my dog (sit) at the door waiting for me.

17. We have to do night duty here. I (do) mine next week.

18. When you next see me I (wear) my new dress.

19. What do you think the children (do) when we get home? — I expect they (have) their supper.

20. It won't be easy to get out of the country. The police (watch) all the ports.

**16 Put the verbs in brackets into the appropriate future form using will/won't plus infinitive or the future continuous.**

1. There's going to be a bus strike. Everyone (walk) to work next week.

2. You've just missed the last train. — Never mind. I (walk).

3. Your face is dirty. — All right. I (wash) it.

4. Will you have lunch with me on the 24th? — I'd love to, but I'm afraid I (do) exam then.

5. I don't feel well enough to go to the station to meet him. I (meet) him for you. But how I (recognize) him? — He's small and fair, and (wear) a black and white school cap.

6. You've left the light on. — Oh, so I have. I (go) and turn it off.

7. Wages have gone up, so I suppose prices (go) up too.

8. In a few years' time we all (live) in houses heated by solar energy.

9. It's nearly autumn, soon the leaves (change) colour.

10. I'm afraid I've just broken your goldfish bowl. — Never mind. I (put) the goldfish in the bath.

11. She (not/sing) at the next concert, because she has had to go home suddenly.

12. I (not/have) this boy in my class. He's far too noisy.

13. I (not/take) my photographs for some time because my camera is being repaired.

14. I don't like that man and I (not/help) him.

15. We'll be in the same firm, but we (not/work) together, because we'll be in different departments.

16. They were very rude to me. I (not/go) there again.

17. He (not/meet) her, because they'll be in different places.

18. He's so angry with his sister that he (not/speak) to her.

**17 Use the verbs below as the future continuous or future simple.**

1. I (see) them tomorrow. — I (tell) them what you said.

2. You (work) all tomorrow evening?

3. She (stay) in Leeds all weekend.

4. She (visit) our office next week. — I (ask) her then.

5. I (see) the sales manager at the marketing meeting on Monday and I'm sure she (give) me the figures then.

6. I (not/be able) to lend you a car tomorrow. I (use) it all night.

7. Next year they (live) in Spain.

8. I (work) at home tomorrow. You can call me there.

9. The children (stay) with their grandparents for the summer holidays.

10. At four o'clock on Tuesday afternoon we (fly) over Paris.

11. What you (do) early on Monday night?

12. They (come) round for dinner tomorrow evening. I (show) them the photos then.

13. He (arrive) in Paris now.

14. We (not/hear) from him for some time. — He (be) in Panama.

15. Don't phone them now: they (have) dinner.

**18 The Tibbs family have just come back from a long trip round the world. For most of them this means that they'll go back to their ordinary routines. You are looking at some photographs with Mrs Tibbs, and ask questions about the family's plans now.**

1) — What Sue (do) for the rest of this year? She (go back) to her old school?

— Yes. She (play) with her friends again. She (not ride) on camels in Arabia.

2) — How about Tim and Tom? I expect they (camp) with the scouts again, won't they?

— Oh, yes. They (camp) with the scouts. They (not camp) on the plain of Kenya.

3) — And you and your husband? You (have) another holiday this year?

— No. We (stay) in Newtown. We (not/gaze) at the Taj Mahal by moonlight.



4) — And you, yourself? You (come) to the Women's Club this year, won't you?

— That's right. I (make) jam for the Women's Club. I (not/make) birds' nest soup unless it comes out of a tin.

5) — How about Grandpa Tibbs? I suppose he (have) his daily beer and sausage at the Crown Hotel again, won't he?

— Of course. He (eat) good old British food. He (not/eat) snails in Paris.

6) — And what about Grandma Tibbs? She (stay) in Newtown? — No, she (not/come back) to Newtown for another two years. She's going round the world again.

### 19 Translate into English.

1. В это время в следующем месяце я буду купаться в Балтийском море.

2. Не звони мне завтра утром. Я буду работать над курсовой работой.

3. Он будет сдавать экзамен по математике с 9:00 до 12:00.

4. Я буду еще работать, когда вы вернетесь.

5. Завтра я буду играть в теннис с 16:00 до 18:00.

6. Позвони мне завтра с 10 до 11. Я буду ожидать твоего звонка.

7. Завтра весь вечер я буду смотреть ТВ.

8. Я буду ждать тебя на вокзале с 5 до 6 часов вечера.

9. Боюсь, завтра опять целый день будет идти дождь.

10. Завтра весь вечер он будет готовиться к докладу.

11. Я уверена, что, когда мы придем, он будет смотреть ТВ.

12. Завтра весь день я буду работать в библиотеке.

13. Не ходи к ней завтра. Она будет переводить очень трудную статью.

14. Мы придем в 5 часов. Хорошо, я буду ждать вас.

15. Когда мы приедем в Варшаву, они будут встречать нас.

16. Погода сегодня отвратительная, и по прогнозу в течение нескольких дней будет идти дождь.

17. Что ты будешь делать завтра в 7 часов? — Пока не знаю.

18. Я уверена, что завтра мы хорошо проведем время. Мы будем купаться, загорать и играть в теннис.

19. Мне прийти в 7 часов? — Нет, у меня будут гости.

20. Она будет заниматься английским с 9 до 12? — Да.

## PERFECT TENSES

1 Put the verbs in brackets into the present perfect. All the verbs are regular.

1. I ... very hard for this exam. (work)

2. ... Jenny ... your letter? (answer)

3. She likes him but she ... never ... him. (love)

4. You ... very hard. You can do better work than this. (not/try)

5. Why are the police here? What ...? (happen)

6. My cousins are coming this weekend. They ... with me before. (not/stay)

7. She ... university and ... working in London now. (graduate from/start)

8. Thank you for everything. You ... me a lot. (help)

9. ... you ... the dishes? (wash)

10. I ... everything to Derek and I think he understands. (explain)

11. Please stay for dinner. Oliver ... a lovely meal. (cook)

12. It's nice to see you here but why ... you ... me before? (not/visit)

13. She ... a lot in her life. (travel)

14. We ... often ... along this road. (walk)

15. ... you ... to phone your mother? (remember)

2 Join the beginnings and the endings to make pieces of news.

a)

1. A parachutist has just

2. Lucy has had

3. My poor father has

4. Andy has just

5. A light passenger plane has

6. Polly and Simon have

7. Some people have bought

8. Somebody has just crashed

9. The firm has

10. United have won

11. Alice has just

12. They have just opened

13. Barbara and Tom have just

b)

a. a baby girl.

b. escaped from London high security prison.

c. just got married.

d. me a new job!

e. lost \$30 million this year.

f. crashed in Surrey.

g. gone into hospital again.

h. the house next door.

i. a new clothes shop in town.

j. landed on the roof of Jack's house.

k. arrived at Heathrow Airport.

l. the cup again!

m. found a new flat in the centre of the town.

n. into our garden gate.

o. spoken to me on the phone.

She's OK.



### 3 Put the verbs in brackets into the present perfect tense.

1. Where you (be)? — I (be) to the dentist.
2. You (see) my watch anywhere? — No, I'm afraid I (not/have).
3. He just (go) out.
4. Someone (take) my bicycle.
5. The cat (steal) the fish.
6. There aren't any buses because the drivers (go) on strike.
7. How many bottles the milkman (leave)? — He (leave) six.
8. How long you (know) Mr Pitt? — I (know) him for 12 years.
9. Would you like some coffee? I just (make) some.
10. You ever (ride) a camel?
11. I (buy) a new carpet. Come and look at it.
12. I often (see) him but I never (speak) to him.
13. We just (hear) the most extraordinary news.
14. I (not/pay) the telephone bill yet.
15. Mary never (fly) a plane.
16. He (not/smoke) for a fortnight. He's trying to give it up.
17. The play just (begin). You are a little late.
18. It (be) very cold this year. I wonder when it's going to get warmer.
19. I (lose) my black gloves. You (see) them anywhere?
20. You (get) the best voice I ever (hear).

### 4 Make these sentences choosing for or since.

1. I've worked in the factory ... 1980.
2. He's been abroad ... five years.
3. I've known her ... 12 years.
4. She's worked for me ... she left school.
5. They've been in Paris ... they were married.
6. I've worked here ... seven years, but it's time to leave now.
7. I've lived in England ... 1995.
8. We've been friends ... we started college.
9. I haven't seen him ... he left the college.
10. They've had this car ... six months.
11. She's had six different jobs ... she came to London.
12. My brother has written two books ... he lost his job.
13. It hasn't rained here ... March.
14. Nobody has written to me ... many weeks.
15. We haven't seen him ... three years. Where is he?

### 5 Put the verbs in brackets into the present perfect or past simple.

1. I (read) these books when I was at school. I (enjoy) them very much.

2. I (write) the letter but I can't find a stamp.
3. The clock is slow. — It isn't slow, it (stop).
4. We (miss) the bus. Now we'll have to walk.
5. You (finish) checking the accounts? — No, not quite. I (do) about half so far.
6. You (meet) my brother at the lecture yesterday? — Yes, we (have) coffee together afterwards.
7. She (say) she'd phone me this morning, but it's now 12:30 and she (not/phone) yet.
8. I just (be) to the film "War and Peace". You (see) it? Unfortunately not. Is it like a book? — I (not/read) the book.
9. I (phone) you twice yesterday but (get) no answer.
10. That house (be) empty for a year. But they just (take) down the "For Sale" note, so I suppose someone (buy) it.
11. You (hear) his speech on the radio last night? — Of course, I (hear) — What you (think) of it?
12. How you (get) this scar? — I (get) it in a car accident a year ago.
13. Here are your shoes, I just (clean) them.
14. I (leave) home at 8.00 and (get) here at 12.
15. I (meet) him last June.

### 6 Put the verbs in brackets into the present perfect or past simple. In some sentences two variants are possible.

Ann Jones is one of the most interesting people I (meet): she's only 25, but she (travel) to over 50 different countries. Five years ago she (be) a typist in Birmingham, but she (decide) to give up her job and see the world. Since then, her life (change) completely. The first time she (go) abroad was 7 years ago, when she (be) just 18. She (take) a boat to France and then (hitch-hike) around Europe for 5 weeks. She (visit) Europe many times since that first trip, of course but this holiday (be) the one which (make) her start travelling. She never (forget) the excitement of those 5 weeks — although it was not all enjoyable. When she (be) on a train, somebody (steal) her purse, she (lose) all her money and (have) to work in a restaurant for a fortnight. She (make) some good friends there, however, and (return) several times since then.

How did she get money for her travels? After her first trip abroad she (go) home and (work) for 2 years, saving all the time. Now she travels continually, finding work when her money gets low. She (make) a lot of friends, she says, and (learn) quite a few languages. Although she (have) occasional difficulties and often (be) sick, she never (think) about giving up her travels. "The



first time I (go) abroad (change) my life", she says, "and I (want) to travel ever since".

**7 Complete the passage below, using the correct form of the verb in brackets (present perfect or past simple).**

### The Olympic Games

The original Olympic Games (begin) around 800 BC in Ancient Greece, and (continue) until they (be) abolished by the Roman Emperor Theodosius in AD 393. The first modern Olympics (take place) in Athens in 1896, and since then, more than a dozen different countries (stage) the Summer Olympics. The cities of Paris, London, Berlin and Los Angeles (stage) the Olympics twice.

In 1956, Australia (become) the first country outside Europe and America to stage the Olympics, while Mexico (be) the first Latin American country to stage the Olympics in 1968.

Many of the greatest athletes of the world (take part) in the Olympic Games, but no one (equal) the achievements of the great Finnish athlete, Paavo Nurmi, who between 1920 and 1928 (win) 9 gold and 3 silver medals.

The Olympic Games (see) many tragedies and triumphs. For example, in the marathon of 1908, the little Italian, Dorando Pietri (collapse) 5 times in the last part of the race, but (come) first — only to be disqualified because spectators (help) him over the finishing line.

And in 1936, the famous black American athlete Jesse Owens (break) six world records in a single day!

From the first Olympics in Athens, when only 14 countries (participate), the Olympics (grow) to include over 140 countries. Gold, silver and bronze medals (go) to over 8000 men and women.

**8 Put in the correct forms of the verbs.**

Dear Eileen,

Hope things are OK with you. The doctor (come) yesterday. He (not/like) my cough. I (lie) in bed looking at the ceiling since Tuesday, and I can tell you, I'm fed up with it. I never (be) ill like this before — don't know what's happening to me. And the weather is terrible. It (rain) all day and I can't even have a cup of tea to cheer myself up because the milkman (not/come) this morning. Don't know why — I'm sure I (pay) his bill.

Alice (get) married last week, so now all Mary's kids (leave) home. She won't know what to do with herself, will she?

Lucy Watson (move) to Doncaster. Since Fred (die) she (be) alone. It (be) a heart attack, apparently, I'm sorry she (go) —

(be) neighbours for over 30 years and she always (be) friendly and ready to help out.

Amy (leave). My cleaning lady, you remember? I'm glad. She (not/be) much use, and I (not/trust) her since she (break) all those plates and (say) it (be) the cat.

There (not/be) much change in the village. Some new people (take) over the shop. They seem quite nice. Hope they're more efficient than old Joe.

Love, Emma.

**9 Translate into English.**

1. Как долго ты не была в театре?
2. Я слышал, ты готовишь интересный доклад? Ты его уже закончил? — Нет, еще не закончил.
3. Он побывал почти во всех крупных столицах Европы.
4. Ты ведь ему уже позвонила, да?
5. Ты не узнаешь ее, когда увидишь. Она очень изменилась.
6. Я не голодна, я только что пообедала.
7. Давай сходим в Художественный музей, я не была там с лета.
8. Она не приезжала к нам с прошлого лета.
9. Я очень сожалею, но Генри нет дома. Он только что ушел.
10. Он еще не решил, куда поехать отдыхать.
11. Я еще не познакомил вас со своей сестрой.
12. Я нахожусь здесь с 5 часов.
13. Как долго она болеет?
14. Все уже поужинали и смотрят ТВ.
15. 10-часовой поезд на Глазго уже отправился.
16. Кто из вас разбил окно? — Мы не знаем.
17. Стало жарко, давай проветрим комнату.
18. Дождь начался 2 недели назад и с тех пор не прекращался.
19. Как долго вы знаете друг друга? — С детства.
20. Он ведь уже вернулся из Чикаго?
21. Почему Билл такой сердитый? — Он потерял ключи и не может их найти.
22. Где Клара? — Она только что ушла в кино.
23. У тебя когда-нибудь были проблемы с учебой?
24. Я не видел его с прошлого года.
25. Мой друг только что вернулся из Англии.
26. Мы только что обсуждали эти вопросы и пришли к единому мнению.
27. Я только что перевел этот текст. Он не трудный.
28. Она только что просмотрела все эти статьи.



29. Я уже выучила все слова и могу написать их.  
 30. Я только что просмотрела утренние газеты. Есть очень интересные новости.  
 31. Она уже вернулась из Лондона? — Нет еще.  
 32. Как называется книга, которую ты только что прочел?  
 33. Анна дома? — Да, я только что разговаривал с ней по телефону,  
 34. Мне кто-нибудь звонил? — Нет, никто.  
 35. Они уже вернулись с выставки, не так ли?  
 36. В этом году вы прочитали больше или меньше книг на английском языке в оригинале?  
 37. Они только что приехали в наш город и никого не знают.  
 38. Я не видела тебя столько лет. Где ты была все это время?  
 39. За последнее время ты прочитал много интересных книг?  
 40. Я вас где-то уже видел. Мне ваше лицо знакомо.  
 41. Ты уже получил от него письмо?  
 42. Отец только что поужинал и читает газеты в своей комнате.  
 43. Ты уже заказал билеты на самолет? — Я собираюсь сделать это сегодня.  
 44. Они уже видели твою новую квартиру? — Да, видели.  
 45. Вы уже отправили письмо? — Да, я сделала это 2 часа назад.  
 46. Она никогда не была в Манчестере, не так ли?  
 47. Сколько экзаменов ты уже сдал?  
 48. Ты когда-нибудь разговаривал с ним об этом?  
 49. Что с вами? Вы что-то потеряли?

### 10 Join the beginnings and the endings to make sentences.

- a) 1. After he had tried on six pairs of shoes ...  
 2. After Mary had done all the shopping ...  
 3. When I had washed and dried the last plate ...  
 4. When Mark had looked through all the drawers in his room ...  
 5. When he had finished eating his lunch ...  
 6. After I had written to my boyfriend ...  
 7. When everybody had had a chance to say what they thought ...  
 8. After I had posted the letter ...  
 9. After she had stopped trying to lose weight ...  
 10. When he had bought presents for everyone in his family ...  
 11. When he had painted the kitchen and bathroom ...  
 12. After I had finished the report ...  
 13. After they had finished their work ...

14. When the play had already started ...  
 15. After the plane had taken off ...  
 b) a. ... she looked much healthier.  
 b. ... we took our seats in the balcony.  
 c. ... he decided he liked the first ones best.  
 d. ... he decided to have a rest.  
 e. ... she took a short walk round the park.  
 f. ... we got to the airport.  
 g. ... I felt much better about everything.  
 h. ... he started going through the cupboards downstairs.  
 i. ... I realized that it was too late to post it.  
 j. ... I watched TV for an hour or so.  
 k. ... Paul came in and offered to help.  
 l. ... they went home.  
 m. ... he bought something for himself as well.  
 n. ... he went to the cafe in the square for a cup of coffee.  
 o. ... we took a vote.

### 11 Put in the past simple or past perfect.

1. When the police (arrive), the car (go).  
 2. When I (get) to the shop, it (close).  
 3. They (eat) everything by the time I (arrive) at the party.  
 4. When we (leave) the beach, the rain already (start).  
 5. I (try) telephoning her several times but she (leave) the city.  
 6. When I (find) the purse, someone (take) the money out of it.  
 7. The car (go) when I (look) into the street.  
 8. All the garages (close) by the time we (cross) the border.  
 9. You already (leave) when the trouble (start).  
 10. I (be) sorry that I (not/be) nicer to him.  
 11. Nobody (come) to the meeting because Angela (forget) to tell people about it.  
 12. I (see) her before somewhere. — I (know).  
 13. She couldn't find the book I (lend) her.  
 14. All the people we (invite) turned up, and some that we (not/invite).  
 15. When she (come) in, we all knew where she (be).

### 12 Supply a suitable past form.

1. The house (be) much smaller than he (think) at first.  
 2. This used to be a station and all the London trains (stop) here. But 2 years ago they (close) the station and (give) us a bus service instead.



3. We (ask) him what countries he (visit).
4. The train just (start) when the door (open) and two passengers (leap) on.
5. He (wonder) why I (not/visit) him.
6. Peter (tell) me yesterday that he (make) his own \$5 notes.
- Don't believe him. He just (pull) your leg.
7. The fire (spread) to the next building before the firemen (arrive).
8. When I (get) to the car park I (realize) that I (lose) my keys.
9. She (be) upset because Andrew (not/phone) her.
10. After he (learn) English he (leave) for England.
11. I (bump) into Tom yesterday. I (ask) him to join us for tomorrow but he (say) he (arrange) to have lunch with Ann.
12. She (tell) me she (work) in France and Germany.
13. When help (reach) us they (begin) to rescue women and children.
14. John was very angry and said that he (eat) 2 flies in his fruit salad. The waiter (ask) him why he (eat) them. John said that he (be) short-sighted and already (swallow) them when his friend (tell) what he (eat).
15. I (think) my train (leave) at 14:33 and (be) very disappointed when I (arrive) at 14:30 and (learn) that it just (leave). I (find) later that I (use) an out-of-date timetable.

### 13 Choose the correct tense (past simple or past perfect).

When I (go) to Paris last spring for a job interview, I (not/be) there for five years. I (arrive) the evening before the interview and (spend) a happy hour walking round thinking about the good times I (have) there as a student.

As I was strolling by the Seine, I suddenly (see) a familiar face, it was Clare, the woman I (share) a flat with when I was a student, and whose address I (lose) after leaving Paris. I could tell she (not/see) me, so I (call) her name and she (look) up. As she (turn) towards me, I (realize) that she (have) an ugly scar on the side of her face. She (see) the shock in my eyes, and her hand (go) up to touch the scar, she (explain) that she (get) it when she was a journalist reporting on a war in Africa.

She (not/be) uncomfortable telling me this, we (feel) as if the years (not/pass), as if we (say) good-bye the week before. She (arrive) in Paris that morning, and she (have) a hospital appointment the next day. The doctors (think) that they could remove the scar, but she would have to stay in Paris for several months. Both of us (have) the idea at the same time: if I (get) the

job, we could share a flat again. And we could start by having a coffee while we (begin) to tell one another everything that (happen) to us in the past five years.

### 14 Translate into English.

1. Мы уже перевели статью к пяти часам вечера вчера.
2. Они уже уехали, когда прибыла ваша телеграмма.
3. Он уже был болен в течение нескольких дней, когда я пришел к нему.
4. Мы все узнали сами к тому времени.
5. Они закончили свою работу, когда я пришел.
6. Он сказал мне, что говорил об этом с директором.
7. Вчера она купила новые часы, так как потеряла свои старые.
8. Мы просмотрели каталоги, которые они нам прислали.
9. Он сказал мне, что купил новый телевизор и отослал его отцу.
10. Когда я шла на вокзал, начался дождь. К счастью, я взяла с собой зонтик и надела плащ.
11. Вчера мы получили от него письмо. Мы долгое время не получали от него никаких известий.
12. Он пришел домой поздно. Он посетил Британский музей и был на выставке. Он поужинал, прочел газету и лег спать.
13. После того как солнце село, мы решили вернуться домой.
14. После того как они перевели статью, они отдали ее редактору.
15. Она уже легла спать, когда мы вернулись с концерта.
16. Я вспомнил это, когда они ушли.
17. Они еще не окончили свою работу до того, как вы приехали.
18. Он сказал, что сдал уже все экзамены.
19. Так как я знал его около 10 лет, я рекомендовал его как очень хорошего специалиста.
20. Они стояли на берегу до тех пор, пока лодка не скрылась из виду.
21. Он научился хорошо говорить по-английски к концу прошлого года.
22. Том Браун прибыл в аэропорт, взял такси и поехал в гостиницу, в которой он забронировал номер.
23. Виктор хотел поехать за город на выходные, но вспомнил, что он обещал другу сходить на выставку старых автомобилей.
24. Мы еще не легли спать, когда вы нам позвонили.
25. Поезд уже ушел, когда он приехал на вокзал.



26. Я нашел это письмо, когда он уехал из Лондона.
27. Мы уже упаковали все вещи, когда пришло такси.
28. Когда они пришли, собрание еще не началось.
29. После того как профессор Смит закончил свой доклад, все начали задавать ему вопросы.
30. Он работал на заводе до того, как поступил в институт.
31. Они решили этот вопрос до того, как мы приехали.
32. Преподаватель проверил все тесты до того, как студенты вошли в аудиторию.
33. Я еще не пообедал, когда Петр позвонил и попросил меня зайти к нему.
34. Он так устал, что заснул еще до того, как я потушил свет.

### 15 Supply a suitable tense of the verbs in brackets.

1. By next June he (write) his second novel.
2. Before you (go) to see them, they (leave) the country.
3. He (finish) this work before you (leave).
4. By the end of the summer she (teach) us to speak Italian.
5. The meeting (finish) by the time we (get) there.
6. I (hope) you (not/forget) all this by tomorrow!
7. I expect Maggy (find) her job by the end of the next month.
8. By next week he (sell) all his furniture.
9. If we (not/get) there before seven, they (eat and drink) everything.
10. I hope it (stop) raining by 5 o'clock.
11. The builder says he (finish) the roof by Saturday.
12. The car (do) 100,000 miles soon.
13. In a couple of years the children (leave) home and we (buy) a smaller house.
14. Before his next visit here he (return) from the world tour.
15. He (take) his exam by his next birthday.

### 16 Complete the blanks with a suitable future perfect or future progressive form. Use the words in brackets.

- The President of Pacifica is making a speech on TV.
- Citizens of Pacifica! In 12 months' time, the average income of our people (rise) by 5 per cent, while inflation (not/rise) at all.
  - By 2002 neighbouring countries (marvel) at our progress for they (not/equal) our success.
  - In fact by 2003 we (overtake) Arctica and Atlantica.
  - By 2004 our factories (produce) all the goods we need.
  - By 2005 the number of schools in our country (double).

- By 2006 we (build) 200 new hospitals.
- By 2007 you (enjoy) a better standard of living than at any time in our country's history!

### 17 Fill in the blanks with a suitable form expressing future. Use the words in brackets. Often more than one answer is possible.

Danny is a young businessman. He's planning to open a disco, but he needs more money. He asks another man, Ned Lucas, to help him with the money.

"Ned, I (open) a disco. I've been planning this for some months now.

But it (take) a lot of money to get it started. You (lend) me 50000 pounds? I (pay) it back soon — you (not/have to) wait long.

Of course you could join me as a partner. We (share) the profits. This disco (be) a great success, because there's nothing for teenagers in this town at the moment. Every businessman in town (wish) he had thought of it. In 6 months we (recover) all the money we've put into it.

Look, Ned! You (not/get) another chance like this! The thing is, I can buy it at a really low price! It's a night club at the moment. But the owner has had trouble with the police, and he (not/be able) to continue with the club much longer. He wants to get rid of it, so he (sell) it to me cheap. We've already agreed matters on the telephone, and I (meet) him tomorrow. The timetable is that we (sign) the agreement tomorrow, and I (pay) him the money within 14 days. I know that if I don't pay in time, he (send) some of his friends round to see me. So I must get the money somehow."

### 18 Translate into English.

1. Мы уже переведем статью к 5 часам. Не опаздывайте.
2. Возьмите такси, а то поезд уже уйдет к тому времени, когда вы приедете на вокзал.
3. Мы пошлем им телеграмму только после того, как все узнаем.
4. Они уже уедут, когда придет ваша телеграмма.
5. Приходите в 6 часов. Директор подпишет все документы в это время.
6. Я уверен, что они выполнят намеченную работу к 15 августа.
7. Когда он придет, мы уже закончим обсуждение этого вопроса.



8. Не волнуйся. Они получают твое письмо, прежде чем уедут отдыхать.

9. Она закончит свою новую книгу к началу следующего месяца.

10. К 1-му июля мы сдадим все экзамены.

11. Я уже подготовлю всю информацию об этом контракте, если вы придете в 7 часов.

12. Я надеюсь, они отремонтируют квартиру к концу следующего месяца.

13. Я смогу приехать 1-го октября. — Но к тому времени мы все уже сделаем сами.

14. К концу своей командировки он посетит почти все южные штаты Америки.

15. Я вернусь в начале следующего месяца. — А я уже получу водительские права к тому времени и встречу тебя в аэропорту.

16. Я прочту эту книгу к воскресенью и тогда принесу ее тебе.

17. Я полагаю, что он примет какое-то решение до собрания.

18. Мы все подготовим к их приезду.

19. Бесполезно звонить ей в 7 часов. Она уже уйдет к этому времени.

20. Я уверен, что они приедут к концу следующей недели.

## PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSES

### 1 Put the verbs in brackets into the present perfect continuous

1. I (make) cakes. That's why my hands are all covered with flour.

2. Her phone (ring) for 10 minutes. I wonder why she doesn't answer.

3. Have you seen my bag anywhere? I (look) for it for ages.

4. Mary (cry)? — No, she (not/cry), she (peel) onions.

5. It (snow) for three days now. The roads will be blocked if it doesn't stop soon.

6. I (ask) you to mend this window since summer. When are you going to do it?

7. I'm sorry for keeping you waiting. I (try) to make a telephone call to Rome.

8. How long you (wear) glasses?

9. It (rain) for two days now. There'll be a flood soon.

10. He (study) English for two years and doesn't even know the alphabet yet.

11. We (argue) about this since morning. Perhaps we should stop.

12. The children (look) forward to this holiday for months.

13. The radio (play) since 7 a.m. I wish somebody would turn it off.

14. She (play) tennis professionally for ten years.

15. How long you (study) French?

### 2 Put together the beginnings and the endings of the conversation.

a)

1. You look hot.

2. Aren't you hungry?

3. Is it true that Philip's been arrested?

4. Janet seems very cheerful!

5. Let me drive a little now.

6. She's very dirty.

7. Why are my books all over the floor?

8. Why is your hair wet?

9. You all look very miserable.

10. You look tired.

11. You're very late.

12. Your hair's all white.

13. There isn't a penny in the purse!

14. His fingers are very brown.

15. You look sunbathed.

b)

a. I've been swimming.

b. No, I've been eating all day.

c. No wonder. He's been smoking since childhood.

d. She's been cleaning the cellar.

e. Yes, we've been telling each other our life stories.

f. Yes, I've been painting the ceiling.

g. Yes, I've been running.

h. Don't be ridiculous! It has been raining for three weeks.

i. She's been skiing with Roger for the last week.

j. Yes, he's been stealing things from the shops.

k. Oh, dear, I've been shopping all day.

l. I've been gardening all afternoon.

m. You've been driving all day. I think it's quite enough.

n. I've been talking to Harry and he just goes on and on.

o. Helen's been looking at them.

### 3 Make the correct present perfect progressive form from the words in brackets.

Several students live together in a flat. Gina is in charge of buying the food. Read the conversation with Kate.

Kate, (I look) in the fridge. It looks as if someone (use) a lot of food. Is it you, Kate? You (do) a lot of cooking?

No, (I not/use) the kitchen much. (I eat) at the student canteen.

Well, what about Vera and Julia? They (entertain) their friends here? I've heard them talking to friends late at night.



— Well, I think Vera (discuss) politics with her friends during the student elections. But I'm almost sure she (not/cook). You know how she hates cooking. And as for Julia, she (stay) out late with her friends most nights.

— Anyway, we (spend) a lot of money on food recently.  
— Well, it isn't surprising, is it? Prices (go up) all the time.

**4 Put the verbs in brackets into the present perfect or present perfect continuous.**

1. A pair of robins (build) a nest in the porch since last week. I (watch) them from my window since they began.

2. They (pull) down most of the houses in this street, but they (not/touch) the old shop at the corner yet.

3. It was lovely at 11 o'clock, but since then the sky (get) steadily darker and the wind (rise). I'm afraid the fine spell (come) to an end.

4. — Customers (ring) up all morning complaining about getting incorrect bills.

— I know, something (go) wrong with our computer. The mechanic (work) on it since 9:30 a. m. I hope he already (find) out what's wrong.

5. Someone (use) my umbrella! It's all wet! And it was wet yesterday and the day before! — Well, it wasn't me. I (not/be) out of the house for a week!

6. She just (sell) two of her own paintings. — She's lucky. I (paint) for 5 years and I (not/sell) a single picture yet.

7. What you (do) with my typewriter? I can't find it anywhere. Tom just (go) off with it. He says he'll bring it back when he (finish).

8. Mrs Brown (live) next door for quite a long time now but she never (say) more than "Good morning" to me.

9. I just (remember) that I (not/pay) the rent yet. I'm surprised that the landlord (not/ring) me up to remind me. — It's the first time you (be) late with the rent in 25 years. He probably thinks that you (pay) and he (lose) the cheque.

10. I (look) through my old photograph album. It's full of photographs of people whose names I completely (forget). I wonder what (happen) to them all.

11. I (do) housework all morning and I (not/finish) yet. (do) mine already. I always start at 6 a. m.

12. Why you (make) such a horrible noise? — I (lose) my key and I (try) to wake my sister by throwing stones at her window.

— You (throw) stones at the wrong window.  
13. That man (stand) at the bus stop for the last half hour. Shall I tell him that the last bus already (go)?

14. You look exhausted! — Yes, I (play) tennis and I (not/play) for years, so I'm not used to it.

15. George (collect) matchboxes since he left school. Now he (collect) so many that he doesn't know where to put them.

**5 Write the most suitable present perfect form (simple or progressive) using the words in brackets.**

Mrs Ellis is writing to her son, Thomas, who's a student.

Dear Thomas,

It (be) several weeks since we last had a letter from you. We (hope) to hear from you. Why you (not/write) to us? You know how much your letters always (mean) to us.

I (send) a parcel to you with some food and warm clothes. Your father (save) the weekly sports magazines you like to read and we (put) these in the parcel too.

Life (go on) as usual here. Mr Jones next door, who (not/enjoy) good health recently (have to) go into hospital.

He (have) an operation and will be home again soon. Meanwhile, his cat (come) to us for food and milk. I think we (manage) to look after it quite well.

You (see) anything of Mark Andrews? Apparently he (leave) school now and is at the same college as you. We (get) news of him regularly from his mother. But, of course, he's two years younger than you. He (not/say) whether he (meet) you or not.

By now your first exams will be over. We hope you (do) well in them.

Do write soon

Lots of love,

Mum.

**6 Translate into English.**

1. Как давно ты занимаешься коллекционированием старых монет? — Я собираю их в течение 20 лет.

2. Кого ты ждешь? — Тома. — Как долго ты стоишь здесь?

3. Как долго ты носишь свой шерстяной костюм?

4. Так вот ты где! А я тебя ищу уже целое утро.

5. Ты уложила свои вещи? Такси уже 10 минут ждет тебя.

6. Кто взял мой словарь? Я уже час ищу его.

7. Он преподаватель английского языка. Он преподает с тех пор, как закончил университет.

8. Ужасная погода. Дождь идет уже 2 часа.

9. Я ожидаю их уже полтора часа, но никто еще не пришел.

10. Где ты был все это время. Твои родители ищут тебя уже 3 часа.



11. Я все это время пытаюсь научить ее играть в шахматы, но мне кажется, ей это не нравится.

12. Он начал учить стихотворение час назад и еще не выучил. — Ты ошибаешься, он учит этот стих уже 3 дня.

13. Ты так хорошо знаешь свой город! — Ничего удивительного, я живу здесь с детства.

14. Анна очень расстроена, не правда ли? — Да, она готовилась к экзамену целую неделю и получила плохую отметку.

15. Ты когда-нибудь читал английские книги в оригинале? — Нет еще, я изучаю английский язык только полгода.

16. Что вы здесь делаете с раннего утра? — Я готовлюсь к экзамену.

17. Я чувствую себя усталым, так как я работал в саду несколько часов.

18. Хотя светит солнце, все еще холодно, так как шел сильный дождь.

19. Он уехал в Плимут в 1980 году и с тех пор живет там.

20. Они пишут изложение уже 2 часа. Большинство студентов уже сдали свои работы.

**7 Put the verbs in brackets into the correct tense.**

1. All the roads were blocked: it (snow) all night long.

2. After I (walk) for an hour, I decided to have a rest.

3. She felt ill because she (work) too hard.

4. Mary could see that the child (cry) for some time.

5. I thought he needed some fresh air. He (sit) there reading all morning.

6. When I saw the mess my paper was in, it was obvious that someone (read) it.

7. She finally said: "Yes". He (ask) her to marry him for years.

8. The manager went down with pneumonia. He (look) unwell for several days.

9. He went to see a doctor. He (feel ill) for several days.

10. It (rain) for two hours when I left home.

11. His sister (live) in that place for 5 years when the war broke down.

12. Mrs Oliver said she (read) since morning the day before but actually she (watch) her neighbours through binoculars.

13. Helen had black grease on her hands at tea time because she (repair) her car long.

14. She felt chilly after she (swim) for an hour and a half.

15. At last I found the book which I (look) for all day.

**8 Complete the text with the past perfect progressive: choose the verb given below: drive, lie, repair, work.**

John Latton, 39, an engineer at Felton Plastics in Upton, had a lucky escape after an accident on the A34 in the early hours of the morning. Mr Latton fell asleep while driving and crashed into a pile of sand left by workers who ... the road.

When he left Felton Plastics at 3:00 this morning, Mr Latton ... for 72 hours without sleeping.

A passing motorist discovered the accident after the engineer ... in his car with a broken leg for half an hour. Ambulance workers said that if Mr Latton ... any faster his injuries might have been much worse.

**9 Complete the sentences from the investigator's report using the verbs in brackets. Use a negative form where the meaning of the sentence requires it.**

The government of Pacifica started an investigation into its security services after several of its secret agents went over to its enemy, Arctica.

What went wrong? Our investigation revealed the following facts:

— Some of our agents (work) for the enemy for several years.

— We (give away) secrets to the enemy over a long period.

— The departments in our security services (cooperate) well with each other.

— Our most trusted agent in Arctica (have) problems in her marriage.

— The enemy (listen) to conversations between our agents using secret listening devices.

— Our agents (receive) enough money to carry out their operations.

— We should have guessed that something was wrong, over a period of several months we (get) any useful information out of Arctica.

— The enemy (feed) us false information.

— For several weeks one of our agents in Arctica (send) messages in the wrong code. We should have realized that he had been captured.

The conclusion: our security services (carry out) their duties efficiently.

**10 Use the correct past tense instead of the verbs in brackets.**

1. He (read) his evening paper as usual when a friend of his (call) him on the phone.



2. He (read) before the fire for half an hour when the phone (ring).

3. When we (come) to see them last night, they (play) chess since 6 o'clock.

4. The boys (play) football and (not/hear) their mother calling them from the window.

5. The boys (be tired) because they (play) football.

6. She (put) aside the book she read for half an hour and (get up) from the sofa.

7. He (walk) about the sitting room since afternoon murmuring to himself.

8. Near the door he (see) the man he (notice) at the station.

9. He (park) his car under a "No Parking" sign and (rush) into the shop. When he (come) out of the shop ten minutes later the car (be) no longer there. He (wonder) if someone (steal) it or if the police (drive) it away.

10. I (arrive) in England in the middle of July. I (be told) that England (be) shrouded in the fog all year round, so I (be) quite surprised to find that it was merely raining.

11. It (rain) heavily since early morning and she (not/allow) the children to go out.

12. The silence in the room (tell) that the rain (stop).

13. When I (enter) the room Sir George still (talk) in a loud voice. He (talk) the same way for about an hour and a half.

14. She (go) back to take her gloves and bag which she (leave) on the hall table.

15. He (look) at the fire and (think) of something. He (look) at the fire for 3 or 5 minutes and then (turn) his face to me, it (be) said.

16. We (work) in silence for some time when John (begin) speaking.

### 11 Translate into English.

1. Я уже работал два часа, когда пришел мой брат.

2. Он чувствовал себя усталым, так как играл в футбол в течение нескольких часов.

3. Дождь шел уже полчаса, когда я вышел из дома.

4. Она спала уже три часа, когда мы возвратились.

5. Наша футбольная команда проиграла последний матч. Нам было очень жаль футболистов, они так долго готовились к нему.

6. Он уже год руководил своим отделом и многому научился за это время.

7. Она плохо выглядела, потому что работала без выходных уже полгода.

8. Она не знала, что происходит в доме. Она работала в саду с раннего утра.

9. Я и не знала, что он занимается плаванием с детства.

10. Вчера он был очень занят, он ремонтировал телевизор с полудня.

11. Когда часы пробили 3 часа дня, они все еще работали. Он уже красил крышу дома в течение 5 часов.

12. Он уехал за день до того, как я приехал. Он прождал меня почти целую неделю. К сожалению, я не смог приехать раньше.

13. Когда Анна вошла в гостиную, все смеялись. Г-н Смит рассказывал смешные истории уже в течение 15 минут.

14. Он сказал, что они выполняли эту работу с начала месяца.

15. Его отец работал на том заводе уже год, когда вся семья переехала туда жить.

16. Я шел уже около двух часов, когда, наконец, увидел вдали море.

17. Как долго вы изучали иностранный язык до того, как вы поступили в университет?

18. Мальчики купались в реке уже два часа, когда пришла мама и заставила их выйти из воды.

19. Все те дни он работал упорнее, чем ты.

20. Я переводил эту статью в течение часа до того, как ты пришел.

## REVISION (TENSES)

### 1 Choose the right tenses.

1. Reports are coming in that a train (crash) near Birmingham. According to eyewitnesses it (hit) a concrete block which somebody (put) on the line.

2. Halfway to the office Paul (turn) round and (go) back home because he (forget) to turn the gas off.

3. I (do) housework all day today. I (clean) every room in the house.

4. I (lie) in bed thinking about getting up when the door bell (ring).

5. It wasn't surprising that she (start) getting toothache. She (not/go) to the dentist for two years.

6. I (play) a lot of bridge recently.

7. When I (get) home everybody (watch) TV.

8. We (not/see) your mother for ages.



9. How long you (learn) English?
10. London (change) a lot since we first (come) to live here.
11. How many times you (see) this film? — This is the first time I (see) it.
12. Who's that? — I never (see) him before in my life.
13. I hear Joe (get) married that summer.
14. I often (wonder) where she (get) her money.
15. You (read) Pam Marshall's latest book?
16. They just (discover) a new fuel — it's half the price of petrol and much cleaner.
17. You (hear) the storm last night?
18. My sister (be) married three times.
19. While she (talk) on the phone the children (start) fighting and (break) a window.
20. He used to talk to us for hours about all the interesting things he (do) in his life.
21. You know, she (stand) looking at that picture for the last twenty minutes.
22. The old cross (stand) on top of the hill as long as anybody can remember.
23. I (spend) a lot of time travelling since I (get) this new job.
24. When I (be) at school we all (study) Latin.
25. After he (finish) breakfast he (sit) down to write some letters.
26. When I (meet) him he (work) as a waiter for a year or so.
27. I never (learn) to ski.
28. You (finish) with the bathroom yet?
29. We (live) in Scotland until I (be) 18.
30. She (have) a hard life but she's always smiling.

## 2 Complete the following story with the correct tenses.

### Going to the Pictures

That afternoon we all (get) ready to go to the pictures. We (get) a 63 bus to take us to the Elephant and Castle, because the pictures are just next door. There (be) a long queue waiting to get in and we (be) at the very back. Soon we (get) in. The pictures (already) (start) and it was very dark in there. We had to go down some stairs to get to our seats but instead of walking down them we (fall) down them. Soon we (be) in our seats. We (sit) there watching the film when something (hit) me on the head. It (be) an ice-cream tub. I (turn) round to see who it (be) and a little boy (sit) two rows behind me said, "I'm very sorry. It wasn't meant to hit you. It was meant to hit the boy in front".

## 3 Complete the newspaper report using a suitable form of the bracketed verbs. Sometimes more than one answer is possible.

Maria Campos (become) a rising star in the Progressive Party. She (begin) her political career while she (study) at Woodsville University. When she first (stand) as a candidate for Woodsville, she (not/win) many votes — Woodsville is a traditional town, and no woman ever (be) a candidate there before. "They (elect) the same man year after year," she told me, "and they just (laugh) at me when I (get up) to speak." But she was the winning candidate in the next election and since then she (show) herself to be a hardhitting speaker who never (be) afraid to say what she thinks.

In recent months she (fight) hard to improve the position of women. She told me the reason. "I (begin) this campaign because women continually (write) to me, complaining of how their husbands (treat) them. Sometimes their husbands (throw) them out of the family home and (leave) them without any possessions. The law always (take) the husband's side in such cases."

When I (interview) Maria Campos last week, she (plan) a new campaign on this question. She already (persuade) some of the country's most important legal experts to support her. "The law must be changed," she (tell) me.

## 4 Use one of the present tenses instead of the verbs in brackets.

1. Will you, please, lend me your pen for a moment? I (leave) mine at home and now (have) nothing to write with. — I (be) sorry, but I (be going) to write myself. Ann (not/write) she can give you her pen.

2. What you (look) at? — I (look) at that picture over there. I (look) at it for almost half an hour and still can't understand what it is.

3. We (go) to the cafe "Cosmos" tonight. You ever (be) there?

4. Don't forget we (have) a party tomorrow, be sure to bring Bob with you if he (come) back from Manchester.

5. Who (play) the piano? Mary still (have) her music lesson? — No. The lesson (be) over and the teacher already (go). Mother (play) for little Kitty.

6. David (repair) the TV-set. He (work) at it for an hour or so.

7. David (wash) his hands. He just (repair) the TV-set.

8. That book (lie) on the table for weeks. You (not/read) it yet?

9. Some of our students (join) the English club to get a better command of the language.

10. Ring me up when you (be) free. I (have) something to discuss with you.



11. It's six o'clock. I (wait) for Ann for an hour and a half. I must be off now.
12. She (send) me a letter that she (come) in a few days.
13. I (work) so hard this week that I (not/have) time to go to the cinema.
14. I (know) her all my life and we always (be) good friends.
15. Harry's mother (rest) in the garden all day because she's ill.
16. When she (call) on us she always (bring) some toys for my little sister.
17. There's nothing to be proud of, you (not/get) a single excellent mark as yet.
18. I see you (write) letters all the morning. Is it the last letter you (write) now?
19. What you (think) of this drawing? — I (think) it (be) excellent.
20. You (like) to spend your holidays with hundreds of other people?
21. What you (listen) to? — It (seem) to me I (hear) a strange noise outside.
22. Nell (have) a rest in the South too, I (guess). — Yes, you (guess) right.
23. This pair of shoes is just what I (look for) to match my new dress.
24. I (think) about it the last three days, it's such a bother to me. So it (be) really a relief to talk it over with you.
25. He (write) me only once since he went away, I (send) him 4 letters.
26. I'm afraid I (not/understand) you, Gerald. I (not/change) my mind. You (change) yours?
27. I see you (not/do) much. What you (do) all morning?
28. My watch (go) for three days and it (not/stop) yet.
29. Can I see Doctor Trench? — I'm sorry, you can't, he (have) his breakfast
30. I (not/like) the girl, she continually (bother) me with silly questions.

##### 5 Use one of the past tenses instead of the verbs in brackets.

1. He (read) his evening paper as usual when a friend of his (call) him on the telephone.
2. Mary (go) to the door and (lock) it and (return) with the key.
3. The storm (pass) and the sun (shine) on the green leaves of the trees.

4. When we (go) to see them last night they (play) chess, they said they (play) since six o'clock.
5. It (be) all so sudden that for a moment no one (know) what (happen).
6. Nobody (know) he (go) to London on Sunday.
7. Grant (go) to the drawing room where Alison (sit) with a book.
8. The boys (be tired) because they (play) football.
9. She (say) it in a voice he never (hear) before.
10. I (be) sure they (talk) about me, because they (break off) as soon as I (enter).
11. The rain that (fall) since the morning (stop) by the afternoon but a strong wind still (blow) and the sky (be covered) with dark clouds.
12. I (tremble) like a leaf.
13. He (make) tea and (eat) the biscuits Mrs Aberdeen (bring) him.
14. At the age of 74 he (be) excited as a boy about his expedition.
15. It (rain) heavily since the morning and she (not/allow) the children to go out.
16. When it (be) time to go I (ask) if I could see the room I (live) in for 5 years.
17. He (lie) there and (think) of what (happen).
18. When the dog (see) that the kettle (boil) he (growl) and (run) away. Poor thing!
19. I (finish) my work for the day and (rest) quietly in my armchair, thinking of the days that (go) by.
20. At that moment the phone bell (ring). Rose (take) up the receiver and (listen).
21. He (like) music very much but the piece she (play) (have) no melody for him.
22. I (look) at her. She (smile) to herself and (not/answer) my question at once. I (repeat) it.
23. For some time she (not/realize) where she (be) and what (happen).
24. She (feel) chilly after she (swim) for an hour.
25. Near the gate he (see) the same red Mercedes he (pay) attention to at the station.
26. As they (stroll) up College Road, Paul (begin) talking about the exams he successfully (pass) in his Department.
27. He (not/be) a cruel man by nature and (be) secretly a little ashamed of the part he (play) during the last month.
28. Dixon (be) a bit disappointed, he (feel) none of the pleasurable excitement he (expect).
29. She (teach) Russian for 2 years when she (live) in Great Britain.



30. I (stand) at the window for some time, the sun (shine) and I (decide) to go for a walk.

**6 Complete the sentences with the past simple or present perfect.**

1. You (find) the key you (lose) yesterday? — Yes, I (find) it in the pocket of my other coat.
2. I (see) him in the laboratory today. We (be) there together.
3. You (see) him today? He's your friend as far as I know, help me to find him.
4. She (meet) them in the park this afternoon.
5. It's 8:30 and you (not/do) your morning exercises yet.
6. I (get up) with a headache today and (decide) to walk to my office instead of taking a bus. Now I'm feeling much better.
7. I hear you just (to get married). When the ceremony (take) place?
8. You (meet) any interesting people at the holiday camp?
9. Do you remember my name or you (forget) it?
10. Where you (buy) these lovely gloves?
11. Why you (shut) your book? Please open it again on page 7.
12. His first question to the girl (be): "Where you (see) the man?"
13. We never (meet) him. We don't know what he looks like.
14. Where's Tom? — I don't know. I (not/see) him today.
15. He (leave) for the Far East 3 years ago and I (not/see) him since.
16. I'm angry with Ann. She (keep) me waiting at the Institute for a long time this morning.
17. Why you (switch on) the light? It's not dark yet.
18. When it (happen)?
19. Where she (go)? Perhaps she's in the lab? - No, I just (be) there. It's locked.
20. I'm sorry. What you (say), Ann?
21. You (enjoy) Mary's singing?
22. His face seems familiar to me. When and where I (see) him?
23. Do you know that the English delegation already (leave) for London? — Yes, of course, my fellow and I (be) at the station to see them off.
24. When I (call) on him I (find) that he (be) out.
25. The new manager (have) many problems to solve since he (take over) six months ago.
26. I know what your boss is like. I (work) for him two years ago.
27. When he (arrive)? — He (not/arrive) yet.
28. We (miss) the train. Now we'll have to wait.

29. You (see) Kitty on Monday? — Certainly not, I (be) so busy.

30. You (be) to the library this week?

**7 Use the required future or present tense instead of the verbs in brackets.**

1. Don't come so early. Jim still (sleep), I'm sure.
2. By the 1st of January he (work) at this firm for 3 years.
3. Another ten years and you (forget) all about it.
4. He (not/be satisfied) until he (get) an apology.
5. As soon as we (hear) from the suppliers, we (let) you know when the goods (be) in stock.
6. This time tomorrow we (cross) the Atlantic.
7. By next Christmas I (live) in London for 2 years.
8. We (finish) the repairs to your car by tomorrow morning. It (be ready) for you at 11 o'clock.
9. If we don't hurry, the meeting (start) by the time we get there.
10. By the end of the next week he (be out) of hospital.
11. Do you think he (reach) the house when we (arrive)?
12. I (let) you know as soon as I (finish) my work.
13. We (go) to Scotland next summer. It (be) the first time we (spend) a holiday there.
14. We'd better move the dining-table into the kitchen. We (eat) there during the winter.
15. You (come) to the concert tonight? If so, we (meet) you there.
16. Stephen (not/be) happy until he (be promoted) to the Chief Accountant's job.
17. When Granny (arrive) I think she (be) very tired.
18. On the 7th of the next month they (be) married for exactly 10 years.
19. You know it's Emily's birthday on Friday, don't you? — Actually I've forgotten. Thanks for reminding me. I (buy) her a present this afternoon.
20. That child eats too much. He (be going) to be really overweight one day.
21. Don't phone her now. It's 4 o'clock and she (be busy) with her report.
22. Where you (go) this summer? — We (go) to the Pyrenees for a couple of weeks in July to do some walking.
23. Why don't you come round at 9 o'clock? Everybody (go out) so it (be) nice and peaceful.
24. If I (come) and (see) the film with you on Saturday, I (see) it 0 times. But it's my favourite film of all time: I think you (love) it.



25. I think they (finish) building the house by the time the winter (come) and then we (move in) in the New Year.

26. They might be tired when you (see) them because they work hard.

27. You (eat) when you (get) here? If not, I (make) you something.

28. I hope I (find) a new job before the end of the year.

29. Look, why don't we go out for a drink after work? — I can't, I (meet) some friends for a meal and then we (go) to the cinema.

30. It's too stuffy in the room. You (open) the window or I (do) it for you?

### 8 Translate into English.

1. Мы сейчас очень заняты, так как завтра мы уезжаем.

2. Давайте пройдем на платформу, поезд прибывает через 5 минут.

3. Очень полезно прогуляться после ужина.

4. Надень пальто и шапку. На улице холодно, дует сильный ветер.

5. Когда мы катались на лыжах, начал идти снег.

6. Она долго сидела на скамейке с письмом в руках.

7. Останься со мной еще немного. Мы скоро будем пить чай.

8. Пока она убирала комнату, я готовила обед.

9. Он живет в Лондоне 5 лет. Его семья переехала туда из Манчестера.

10. Большое спасибо за сведения, которые вы мне дали.

11. Он приятный человек. Мы будем скучать, когда он уедет.

12. Он чувствовал себя виноватым, так как ни разу не позвонил ей.

13. Было чудесное воскресное утро в начале лета. Яркое светило солнце, пели птицы.

14. Я тебя не видел целую неделю. Ты была очень занята на работе?

15. Зачем ты открыла окно? На улице очень шумно.

16. Встречайте меня на вокзале, когда я вернусь из Лондона.

17. Когда они устраивают вечер, они обычно приглашают всю нашу семью.

18. Послушайте! В соседней комнате кто-то плачет.

19. Ты читал эту книгу, Том? — Конечно. Очень хорошая книга, я собираюсь прочесть ее еще раз.

20. Мой руки, ужин готов.

21. Они уже уехали? — Нет, они уезжают 3-часовым поездом.

22. По вечерам он имел обыкновение ходить на прогулку.

23. Я легко могу представить, что будут делать мои родители, когда я приеду: отец будет читать свою любимую газету, а мама — готовить мой любимый торт.

24. Она долго работала в саду. Она не знала, что происходит в доме.

25. Он пожалел, что сказал ей правду, когда увидел, что она плачет.

26. Мы обсудим все после того, как выпьем по чашке чая.

27. Мне бы хотелось знать, когда она придет домой. Если она придет в этом месяце, я постараюсь с ней увидеться.

28. Она закрывала окно, когда заметила, что кто-то подходит к дому.

29. Анна думает, что они будут нас ждать ровно в 5.

30. Когда она садилась в автобус, он тронулся.

31. Он жил в Лондоне 5 лет, когда был ребенком. Он там родился.

32. Привет, Барбара! Я не видел тебя более года. Ты совсем не изменилась.

33. Он открыл книгу и увидел фотографию, которую долго искал до этого.

34. У тебя такой расстроенный вид. О чем они с тобой говорили?

35. Как жаль, что доктор ушел. Я не спросила его, когда принимать эти таблетки.

36. Не забудь взять цветы, когда пойдешь навестить Анну.

37. Ты видел Викторию сегодня? — Нет. Она больна. Она болеет уже 10 дней.

38. Вы часто ходите в театр? — Да, довольно часто, и сегодня иду.

39. Мы познакомились, когда сдавали вступительные экзамены.

40. До этого года мы отдыхали в Италии, но этим летом собираемся в Болгарию.

41. Объясни мне, почему он рассердится, если я расскажу ему правду?

42. Я был очень занят с тех пор, как видел вас в последний раз.

43. Я думаю, они будут здесь через полчаса, если поезд не опаздывает.

44. Вчера я прождала тебя у метро 20 минут и ушла домой. Почему ты не пришла?

45. Только по дороге в театр я вспомнила, что забыла дома зонтик.

46. Лето было очень жаркое, и все стремились уехать за город.



47. Он читал газету перед тем, как лечь спать, когда я заглянул к нему в комнату.

48. Она выглядела обеспокоенной и грустной. Мы собирались уезжать, а она была против.

49. Он долго жил здесь и знает город очень хорошо.

50. Я с ним сегодня не разговаривала. А ты видела его? — Да, я встретила его в читальном зале.

## PASSIVE VOICE

### 1 Add the second part of the disjunctive questions.

1. A new house is being built here, ...?
2. The work hasn't been done yet, ...?
3. This copy hasn't been read, ...? The pages haven't been cut, ...?
4. She was given a clock, ...?
5. His name wasn't mentioned at the meeting, ...?
6. The proposal is being heatedly discussed for an hour, ...?
7. The books will be returned to the library in time, ...?
8. You aren't allowed to smoke here, ...?
9. The letter must be answered at once, ...?
10. They weren't invited to the party, ...?
11. The letter has been sent off, ...?
12. The tape-recorder is already repaired, ...?
13. The girl wasn't allowed to go to the concert, ...?
14. He has been told everything, ...?
15. This article will be translated into English, ...?
16. The light hasn't been switched off, ...?
17. When we returned the door had already been locked, ...?
18. Betty was met at the station, ...?
19. They won't be given this information until Friday, ...?
20. The car has been stolen, ...?

### 2 Complete the following passive voice sentences in the tense suggested.

1. This picture (always admire). — *Present*
2. The Tower of London (formerly use) as a prison. — *Past*
3. This play (forget) in a few years' time. — *Future*
4. English (speak) all over the world. — *Present*
5. The piano (play) far too loudly. — *Past*
6. The matter (discuss) tomorrow. — *Future*

7. Any questions (ask) about me? — *Past*
8. Milk (use) for making butter and cheese. — *Present*
9. Your question (answer)? — *Present*
10. The bridge (build) last year. — *Past*
11. I (punish) for something I didn't do. — *Past*
12. Not a sound (hear). — *Past*
13. The book (finish) next month? — *Future*
14. This exercise (do) very carefully. — *Present*
15. What (do) about this? — *Present*

### 3 Change these sentences into the passive.

MODEL: Someone's interviewing Dr Jonhson at the moment.  
Dr Jonhson is being interviewed at the moment.

1. You mustn't use this machine after 5:30 p. m.
2. We had warned him the day before not to go too near the canal.
3. They are mending your shoes at the moment.
4. Someone will drive your car to Edinburgh on Tuesday.
5. They don't allow smoking at this restaurant.
6. You should pay your bill before you leave the hotel.
7. I have told the children about the party.
8. About thirty million people are watching this programme.
9. We expect students not to talk during the examination.
10. You mustn't touch this button while the experiment is in progress.
11. Someone will blow a whistle if there's an emergency.
12. You should keep flowers in a warm sunny place.
13. Someone has moved my chair.
14. The police are questioning Mr and Mrs Davidson.
15. They invited two hundred people to the wedding.

### 4 Put the following sentences into the passive voice with a personal subject.

MODEL: They gave my little sister a ticket too. — My little sister was given a ticket too.

1. People will show the visitors the new buildings.
2. They promise us higher wages.
3. Somebody will tell you what time the train leaves.
4. Somebody recommended me to another doctor.
5. Someone taught him French and gave him a dictionary.
6. They will allow each boy a second plate of ice-cream.
7. The authorities refused John a passport.



8. They will ask us all several questions.
9. When we first met, they had already offered me a new job at the bank.
10. Someone will read you another chapter next time.
11. They requested the stranger to leave the meeting.
12. This is the third time they have written to us about this.
13. They still deny women the right to vote in some countries.
14. They asked the rest of us to be there at 8 o'clock.
15. The others told the new students where to sit.

#### 5 Change the structure of the following sentences.

MODEL: Nothing was sent to me. — I was sent nothing.

1. All the papers were brought to the manager to sign.
2. A clock was given to Harry when he retired.
3. A lot of funny stories were read to the children.
4. A new job was offered to me.
5. French is taught to us by Mrs Lee.
6. A car has been lent to them for the weekend.
7. A full explanation was promised to us.
8. Interesting news was told to him a few days ago.
9. Three lessons a day are given to us at the beginning of the term.
10. The answer will be given to you in a week.
11. The money was paid to us yesterday.
12. Our report must be sent to Mrs Samuels at once.
13. A lot of beautiful flowers were given to my sister at her wedding.
14. A modern camera was bought to him on his birthday.
15. A film had been shown to us before he came.

#### 6 Change the sentences using the passive constructions with verbs followed by prepositions.

MODEL: They spoke much of the talented actress. — The talented actress was much spoken of.

1. They never object to his suggestions.
2. We called in the police.
3. They will arrive at some agreement.
4. Burglars broke into the house.
5. They have always referred to his book.
6. He hasn't slept in his bed.
7. All the ministers will see him off at the airport.
8. Then they called up men of 28.

9. They have sent for the doctor.
10. No one took notice of his words.
11. They took good care of these children.
12. They listen attentively to his lectures.
13. They took down the notice.
14. You'll have to pull down this building as you have not complied with the town planning regulations.
15. You are to leave this box here. Someone will call for it later on.

#### 7 Put the following sentences into the passive voice.

1. They told her to be quick.
2. Somebody gave her a box of chocolates for her birthday.
3. Someone must finish the work.
4. Has anyone posted my parcel?
5. You need not type this letter.
6. They will take her to hospital tomorrow.
7. They built two new houses last year.
8. They make these artificial flowers of silk.
9. A machine could do this work much more easily.
10. The examiner will read the passage three times.
11. People will laugh at you if you wear that silly hat.
12. They took the photographs after the ceremony.
13. A Japanese firm makes these TV-sets.
14. Why did no one inform me of the change of the plan?
15. His French was so good that they took him for a Frenchman.

#### 8 Put the following sentences into the passive voice.

1. I can assure you I can arrange everything in time. (2 passives)
2. They tell somebody has shot your uncle. (2 passives)
3. Naturally one expects you to interest yourself in the job they have offered you. (3 passives)
4. We haven't moved anything since they sent you away to cure you. (3 passives)
5. I've only used this pen once since the day I had mended it. (2 passives)
6. It must have disappointed him terribly that people told him they didn't want him. (3 passives)
7. They had eaten all the dinner before they finished the conversation. (2 passives)
8. We'll lock the house for the summer and the old gardener will look after it. (2 passives)
9. One cannot eat an orange if nobody has peeled it. (2 passives)



10. They gave the thief a fair trial and sent him to prison. (2 passives)

11. There's a new block of flats they are building down the road, perhaps you'd like someone to introduce you to the landlord. (2 passives)

12. Someone had already promised me a watch for my birthday when they presented me with one as a prize. (2 passives)

13. You must clear up all these books and papers and put them away in the cupboards you usually keep them in. (3 passives)

14. People should tell us how much they expect of us. (2 passives)

15. When I returned I found that they had towed my car away, I asked why they had done this and they told me that it was because I had parked it under a "No Parking" sign. (4 passives)

**9 Choose the best sentence from each pair to build up a logical text**

a) 1. a. How books are made. b. How people make books.

2. a. First of all the printers print big sheets of paper. b. First of all big sheets of paper are printed.

3. a. Each sheet contains the text of a number of pages. b. The text of a number of pages is contained in each sheet.

4. a. People fold and cut the sheets to produce sections of the book. b. The sheets are folded and cut to produce sections of the book.

5. a. These sections are called signatures. b. We call these sections signatures.

6. a. The printers put all the signatures together in the correct order. b. All the signatures are put together in the correct order.

7. a. Then they are bound together and their edges are trimmed. b. Then they bind the signatures and trim them.

8. a. Finally, the cover — which has been printed separately — is attached. b. Finally they attach the cover — which they have printed separately.

9. a. Now the publishers can publish the book. b. Now the book can be published.

b) 1. He lives in a small house.

a. Somebody built it about 40 years ago.

b. It was built about 40 years ago.

2. English is worth learning.

a. People speak it in a lot of countries.

b. It's spoken in a lot of countries.

3. He got a sports car, but he didn't like it.

a. So he sold it again.

b. So it was sold again.

4. My cousin is an artist.

a. He's just painted another picture.

b. Another picture has just been painted by him.

5. The new Virginia Meyer film is marvellous.

a. They are showing it at our local cinema.

b. It's being shown at our local cinema.

**10 Use the required tense instead of the verbs in brackets. Use the Passive Voice where necessary.**

a) A driver (send) to jail for 90 days for driving with excess alcohol. Graham Smith, 29, of North Street, Barton, (stop) by police officials near his home last November and (find) to have drunk almost twice the legal limit for drivers, Didcot magistrates (hear) on Thursday.

Twelve months earlier Smith (disqualify) from driving for three years for drink-driving. He (disqualify) for twelve months in 1988 for a similar offence.

Mr Peter Jones, defending, (say) Smith (use) the car to visit a sick friend.

He (say) Smith (depress) after the visit and (go) to a pub and (drink) five or six pints before driving home.

He (catch) by police during a routine speed check in Wantage Road, Barton.

b) I never (forget) my first day at that office. I (tell) to arrive at 8:30, but when I (get) there the whole place (seem) to be empty. I (not/know) what to do, because I (give) no information about the building or where I (be going to) work, so I just (wait) around until some of the secretaries (begin) to turn up. Finally I (show) a dirty little office on the 5th floor, where I (give) a desk in a corner.

Nothing (happen) for an hour, then I (give) some letters to type on a computer by one of the senior secretaries. This (not/be) very successful, because I never (teach) how to use a computer. In the letter I (send) when I (offer) the job, I (promise) computer training, but they obviously (forget) about this. By lunchtime things hadn't got any better, and I (decide) that I (not/pay) enough to put up with this nonsense, I (walk) out and (not/go) back.

**11 Translate into English.**

1. Эта статья написана одним из наиболее известных журналистов.

2. Он обещает, что перевод будет выполнен вовремя.

3. Когда он пришел домой, стол уже был накрыт.



4. Все эти книги взяты из библиотеки.
5. Студенты нашего факультета всегда приглашаются на заседание клуба.
6. Я думаю, хлеб и масло будут куплены сестрой.
7. Когда обсуждался этот вопрос?
8. Когда я пришла, этот доклад как раз обсуждался.
9. Телеграмма будет получена только завтра.
10. Его попросили принять участие в соревнованиях.
11. Ей посоветовали написать доклад на английском языке.
12. Письмо еще не отправили.
13. Этот роман еще не переведен на русский язык.
14. Тебя пригласили на вечер? — Нет еще. Но я уверена, что пригласят.
15. О ней очень хорошо отзываются.
16. Его вчера нигде не видели.
17. Вас просят к телефону.
18. Над тобой будут смеяться, если ты скажешь это.
19. Так как ему уже раньше задавали такие вопросы, он знал, что отвечать.
20. Работа будет закончена сегодня к вечеру.
21. Почему за ним послали так поздно?
22. Я хочу, чтобы меня поняли правильно.
23. Когда включили свет, она сразу поняла, что в офисе кто-то побывал.
24. Его только что представили мне.
25. Эта статья очень интересная, но на нее редко ссылаются.
26. Здесь не разрешают курить.
27. Нас всегда очень тепло принимают в этом доме.
28. На этот спектакль очень трудно достать билеты, если не сделать этого заранее.
29. Радио было изобретено Поповым в 1895 году.
30. Эту статью следует перевести немедленно.
31. Этот вопрос обсуждался, когда мы пришли.
32. План поездки обсуждается уже два часа.
33. После того как товары будут осмотрены, мы отвезем их на склад.
34. Товары сейчас осматривают. Вам придется подождать.
35. Эту комнату проветривают три раза в день, но все равно здесь душно.
36. Дерево отражалось в воде.
37. Нам покажут новый фильм до того, как вы придете.
38. Об условиях поставки товаров договорились.
39. На этих условиях настаивали.
40. Когда мы приехали, телеграмма еще не пришла.
41. Об этих условиях договорились.

42. На этого человека можно положиться.
43. За телеграммой послали письмо.
44. Известно, что сейчас на переговорах обсуждаются важные вопросы.
45. Она показала мне статью, которая была переведена вчера.
46. Товары упакованы.
47. Приходите в 5 часов. План будет обсуждаться именно в это время.
48. Планеты притягиваются солнцем.
49. Он сделал все, о чем его просили.
50. Факты, о которых вы говорите, были опубликованы на прошлой неделе.

## REPORTED SPEECH. SEQUENCE OF TENSES

### 1 Read the following and then fulfil tasks a) and b).

Pacifica has a new government today. The new president, Mrs Goodman, is making a speech about the old government (of President Badley), and explaining what the new government plans to do.

1. Badley has damaged the country.
2. The country has not been well.
3. Badley's government acted dishonestly.
4. We'll form an honest government.
5. Dishonest officials will be punished.
6. We don't prevent anyone from giving his opinion.
7. There won't be any return to bad old days.
8. I've promised the people this, and I'll keep my word.
9. We are going to put the country right.
10. A new age is beginning for everyone.

a) Not everyone who's listening to the speech agrees with it. Express your agreement or disagreement. (The first sentence is done for you.)

1. She says Badley has damaged the country — but he hasn't.

b) What does the ambassador from Atlantica report back to his government? Write sentences as in the example:

1. She said that Badley had damaged the country.

### 2 Choose the proper tense of the verb.

1. Jill says the weather forecast for tomorrow (is, was) sunny, no rain.



2. They hoped their team (won't lose, wouldn't lose) the game.
3. Jill said the day (is, was) warm and sunny the day before.
4. He agrees he (doesn't know, didn't know) what the weather (will be, would be) like in October.
5. George said he (had already checked out, has already checked out) the books.
6. She knows we (will be busy, would be busy) tomorrow.
7. Peter has just said that he (has received, had received) letters from her recently.
8. Mr. Burton admitted it (is, was) the most exciting game he (has ever seen, had ever seen).
9. I thought they (are waiting, were waiting) for me in the entrance hall.
10. Tom told me he (is going, was going) to join basketball team.
11. We know/guess the Browns (are staying, were staying) with their friends in Boston.
12. I assure that your brother (has become, had become) a good teacher.
13. John told me that Mary's father (is, was) a man of wide experience.
14. The librarian reminded that I (have, had) to fill in those forms.
15. I think I (will finish, would finish) the translation on Monday if I (have, had) time.
16. I was sure that he (has left, had left) Manchester.
17. We hope he (will tell, would tell) her about it when he (sees, saw) her.
18. I thought she (knows, knew) that he (has taken, had taken) the first place in the chess tournament.
19. Jack says he (will take part, would take part) in this work.
20. Everybody knew they (will return, would return) in four days.

### 3 Choose the proper adverb or adverbial phrase.

1. Ann said they were going on a trip (next week, the following week).
2. Ben's going to take his camera along (tomorrow, the next day).
3. He told me his uncle had died (last year, the previous year).
4. The weather was wonderful (two days ago, two days before).
5. He's leaving for a vacation (tomorrow, the next day).
6. He told us his favourite team had lost the game two days (ago, before).
7. She said she'd phone me (this, that) evening.

8. Peter told me he had attended Professor Nelson's lecture (yesterday, the day before).
9. She said she'd have to go to the department store (next Wednesday, the following Wednesday).
10. She agreed (this meat, that meat) tasted funny.
11. I bought tickets for the cup game (last week, the week before).
12. Tom said he'd be able to help me with English (tomorrow, the next day).
13. What a pity that we didn't eat up all the figs (yesterday, the day before)! Now they are all bad.
14. Jerry said he'd checked his suitcase (an hour before, an hour ago).
15. Oh, we are going to have a holiday (tomorrow, the next day). Where shall we go?
16. They said they had visited her (this morning, that morning).
17. She agreed she could visit me (tomorrow, the next day).
18. Stephen's brother said Stephen was going to bring some records to the party (tonight, that night).
19. She told me she'd overslept (today, that day).
20. Really, Bill. I don't know what's wrong with you (now, then). I'll see you around, OK?

### 4 Put the following into indirect speech making the necessary changes.

1. "I've been in London for a month but so far I haven't had time to visit the Tower," said Rupert.
2. "I'll come with you as soon as I'm ready," she replied.
3. "You haven't given me quite enough. The bill is for \$14 and you've paid me only \$13," he pointed out.
4. "We like working on Sundays because we get double pay," explained the builder.
5. The advertisement said, "If you answer the question correctly you may win \$100."
6. "Yesterday Tom and I went to look at a house that he was thinking of buying. It was rather a nice house and had a lovely garden but Tom decided against it because it was opposite a cemetery," said Celia.
7. "I wrote to him the day before yesterday. I wonder why he hasn't rung up," she said.
8. "I was intending to do it tomorrow," he said, "but now I don't think I'll be able to."
9. "I found an old Roman coin in the garden yesterday," he said, "and I'm going to take it to the museum this afternoon."



10. "If it rains this afternoon it'll be too wet to play the match tomorrow," said the captain.

11. "If you see my father, you'll recognise him at once. He's the most extraordinary man," she said to me.

12. "I don't know what your father will say when he sees what a mess your puppies have made of this five-pound note," said my mother.

13. "I'll sit up till she comes in, but I hope she won't be late," he said.

14. "I couldn't get into the house because I had lost my key, so I had to break a window", he said.

15. Then Mary enters and says "I've done the deed."

16. He said, "I've spoken to the manager about the terms of delivery of the machine."

5 Use the correct form of "say" or "tell" in these sentences.

1. She ... me she didn't agree.
2. He ... "Have we met before?"
3. Who ... that?
4. I ... them I wasn't happy with their work.
5. She ... me a story about her parents.
6. ... me what you need.
7. He ... "Are you feeling OK?"
8. "Have you ... the doctor about it?"
9. She smiled, and ... to me, "I'm very pleased to meet you."
10. I didn't hear: what did he ...?
11. Mary ... her mother she was going to the office.
12. Could you ... me the time, please?
13. I ... I wanted to buy a magazine.
14. Why didn't she ... good-bye?
15. I think he's ... a lie.
16. ... me what happened.
17. ... that you won't forget me.
18. He ... he wasn't interested in politics.
19. Would you ... them to come early tomorrow?
20. Did you ... anything to him about your problem at work?
21. If he ... that again there'll be trouble.
22. They ... me they were going to the meeting.
23. Do you think he's ... the truth!
24. I ... them it was dangerous to swim here.
25. I ... to the assistant that I wanted size 8.

6 Put the following into indirect speech.

1. "Is a return ticket cheaper than two singles?" said my aunt

2. "Do puppies travel free?" asked a dog owner.

3. "Have you reserved a seat?" I asked him.

4. "Did they understand what you said to them?" he asked me.

5. "Are you leaving today or tomorrow morning?" said his secretary.

6. "Have you done this sort of work before?" said his new employer.

7. "Did you borrow my dictionary?" he asked.

8. "Do you want to see the cathedral?" he asked.

9. "Have you ever seen a flying saucer?" said the man.

10. "Did any of you actually see the accident happen?" said the policeman.

11. "Do you mind working on the night shifts?" he asked.

12. Another passenger came in and said: "Is this seat taken?"

13. "Does anyone want tickets for the boxing match?" said Charles.

14. "Do you grow your own vegetables?" I asked.

15. "Have you got a boyfriend?" Helen's five-year-old niece said.

16. "Are you going to have dinner and supper at a restaurant?" my friend's landlady wondered.

17. "Did you sleep well?" asked my hostess.

18. "Does Cyril wipe his feet on the mat when he comes in?" asked Ann.

19. "Will you come here again? Will I be seeing you next week?" Paul said.

20. "Will it be all right if I come in a little later tonight?" asked the baby-sitter.

7 Put the following questions into indirect speech.

1. "Who has been using my typewriter?" said my mother.

2. "How long have you been learning English?" the examiner said.

3. "What train are you going to get?" my friend inquired.

4. "How long will it take me to get to Edinburgh by coach?" asked the tourist.

5. "Who do you want to speak to?" said the telephonist.

6. "When was the timetable changed?" I asked.

7. "Which of his sons inherited his estate?" said one of the men.

8. "Why didn't the police report the crime?" the judge inquired.

9. "Whose car did you borrow last night?" I said to him.

10. "Why is your house so full of antiques?" she asked.



11. "What was she wearing when you saw her last?" the policeman asked me.
12. "Where were you last night, Mr Jones?" he said.
13. "How will I be able to run in high-heeled shoes?" she inquired.
14. "Who put salt in my coffee?" he asked.
15. "Where are you going for your summer holidays?" I asked him.
16. "How much will it cost?" he said.
17. "How many sleeping pills have you taken?" said the night sister.
18. They asked us: "When will you join our choir?"
19. "Why don't you open a bank account?" he said.
20. "Who did you give the money to?" asked Ann.

8 a) A new student, Paul, has come to the college and the other students are asking him questions. Imagine that he reports these questions later to an English friend.

1. "What country do you come from?" said Bill.
2. "How long have you been there?" said Ann.
3. "Are you working as well as studying?" asked Peter.
4. "Have you got a work permit?" Bill wanted to know.
5. "What are you going to study?" asked Ann.
6. "Have you enrolled for more than one class?" said Peter.
7. "Do you want to buy any second-hand books?" said Bill.
8. "Have you seen the library?" asked Ann.
9. "Do you play rugby?" said Peter.
10. "Will you have time to play regularly?" he went on.
11. "Did you play for your school team?" said Bill.
12. "Are you interested in acting?" asked Ann.
13. "Would you like to join our Drama Group?" she said.
14. "What do you think of the canteen coffee?" asked Peter.

b) Mary and Tom, with their son, John, aged 8, have recently come to this area. Mary wants to find a school for John and asks her neighbour Mrs Smith about the local school. Later, Mrs Smith reports these questions to her husband.

1. "Is it a mixed school?"
2. "How long has it been a mixed school?"
3. "Do you like the headmaster?"
4. "Is he a scientist or an art graduate?"
5. "How many children are there in the school?"
6. "How big are the classes?"
7. "Are the classes streamed?"

8. "What is the academic standard like?"
9. "Can parents visit the school at any time?"
10. "Is there a good art department?"
11. "Do they teach music?"
12. "What instruments can the children learn?"
13. "Is there a school orchestra?"
14. "Do they act plays?"
15. "What sort of plays have they done?"
16. "What games do they play?"
17. "Are the playing fields near the school?"
18. "Are they taught to swim?"
19. "Can the children get dinner at school?"
20. "Is the food good?"
21. "Is there a Parent-Teacher Association?"
22. "How often does it meet?"
23. "Were your own boys happy at the school?"

9 Put the following into indirect speech. In most cases the person addressed must be supplied.

1. "Take me up to the 33rd floor," he said to the liftman.
2. "Don't forget your sandwiches," said his mother.
3. "Show the boarding card to the man at the foot of the gangway," said the clerk.
4. "Sit down and tell me what is worrying you," he said to her.
5. "Don't drive too close to the car in front," said the driving instructor.
6. "Write to me as often as you can," said his wife.
7. "Don't go near the water, children," she said.
8. "Wait for me at the bridge," said the young man.
9. "Don't forget to put your name at the top of the page," he said.
10. "Remember to book a table," said Ann.
11. "Read the questions twice," said the teacher, "and don't write in the margin."
12. "Be very careful crossing roads," she said, "and remember to drive on the right."
13. "Wear a wig if you don't want to be recognised," I advised him.
14. "Don't forget to thank Mrs Jones when you are saying good-bye to her," said his mother.
15. "Be careful: the steps are very slippery," I warned him.
16. "Go and get me a paper, and come straight back," he said to me.



17. "Remember to switch off when you've finished," he said.
18. "Leave the key under the mat if you go out," she said.
19. "Don't smoke near the petrol pump," said the mechanic.
20. "Don't lend Harry any money," I said to Ann. "He never pays his debts."

### 10 Put the following requests into indirect speech.

1. "Would you like to go out at the weekend?" she asked.
2. "Could you please ring back in half an hour?" said the secretary.
3. "Will you help me to move the piano, please?" said my aunt.
4. "Would you turn the car engine off, please?" he asked.
5. "Would you check the bill for me, please?" he asked.
6. "Will you pass me the salt, Lucy?" my mother said to me.
7. "Could you repeat your telephone number, please?" said the girl.
8. "Could you translate this for me, please?" I asked the official.
9. "Would you mind not smoking between courses?" said the hostess.
10. "Could you give me the weekend off?", he asked the boss.
11. "Will you drop my letter into the letter-box?" asked the smiling old lady.
12. "Could you tell me the way to the nearest underground station?" I asked the policeman.
13. "Would you talk more quickly, please?", he said.
14. "Would you turn on the radio, please?", she asked.
15. "Could you sew on this button for me?" Tom asked Ann.

### 11 Translate into English.

1. Мы слышали, что все зрители получили большое удовольствие от концерта.
2. Все были уверены, что Петр сдаст все экзамены хорошо.
3. В письме он написал своей матери, что принимал участие в трудной, но интересной работе.
4. Мы узнали, что они не поехали за город из-за отвратительной погоды.
5. Бекки сказала матери, что они пригласили на пикник своих друзей.
6. Я был уверен, что Билл сможет получить отличную отметку по английскому языку.
7. Брат сказал, что он не любит хоккей.
8. Анна сказала Тому, что ему придется делать домашнюю работу.

9. Дети сказали Джону, что учительница поставила ему хорошую оценку.
10. Он узнал, что этот человек был когда-то храбрым генералом.

11. Мы слышали по радио, что на следующий день мороз будет еще сильнее.

12. Она боялась, что день будет холодным и дождливым.

13. Девочка сказала, что ее братья уехали кататься на лыжах.

14. Отец сказал, что он все еще просматривает утренние газеты.

15. Подруга Алисы сказала, что ей удалось достать два билета на этот спектакль.

16. Она сказала, что Билл не сможет остановиться у своих друзей на следующей неделе.

17. Мы были уверены, что г-н Смит оставил для него письмо.

18. Все знали, что Джон планирует остаться в деревне еще на неделю.

19. Она сказала, что заедет за нами завтра утром.

20. Макс сказал нам, что он надеется увидеться с господином Блэком, как только тот вернется из отпуска.

21. Он говорит, что она придет вечером.

22. Том сказал, что он читает иностранный детектив.

23. Она сказала, что встретила его на выставке два дня назад.

24. Я спросил его, почему он пришел на встречу так поздно.

25. Она попросила профессора показать ее курсовую работу.

26. Г-н Браун спросил нас, хотим ли мы посмотреть новый фильм.

27. Я спросил его, пойдет ли он на рыбалку в воскресенье.

28. Артур спросил меня, сколько времени мне потребуется, чтобы просмотреть все журналы.

29. Секретарь спросила, к какому времени я закончу перевод этой важной статьи.

30. Гид предложил туристам поездку в Ноттингем.

31. Ник посоветовал своим друзьям провести каникулы на морском побережье.

32. Мой друг посоветовал нам съездить на экскурсию в воскресенье.

33. Она попросила принести ей еще одну чашечку кофе и еще один бутерброд.

34. Он сказал, что, когда он занимается, он всегда включает радио.

35. У нас было мало времени, так как мы уезжали на следующей неделе.



36. Мы спросили его, сколько лет он прожил в Лондоне.
37. Она сказала ему прийти в 5 часов.
38. Я попросил его отослать письмо как можно быстрее.
39. Доктор сказал ему, чтобы он бросил курить.
40. Г-н Джонс попросил секретаря, чтобы она перепечатала этот контракт в трех экземплярах.

## MODAL VERBS

### CAN

#### 1 Complete the sentences using can/can't.

1. Patrick asked me to lunch next Saturday. ... I come?
2. She ... have anything she asks.
3. You ... speak aloud in the library.
4. Sheila ... use my dictionary as often as she wants.
5. Students ... bring pet animals to the reading-hall.
6. "To come to the point, ... we have a word with you in private?" asked Sir James.
7. That'll do Brown. You ... go.
8. You ... take a seat, Mr Blake. — Thank you, Lady Bracknell. I prefer standing.
9. You ... take the books out of the reading-hall.
10. You ... have a look at my paper if you like.
11. Drivers ... leave their cars in a no-parking zone.
12. The children ... stay up late and watch TV on New Year's eve.
13. You ... swim across the river in this place, it's extremely dangerous.
14. Jack, you ... take my car tonight, I'm not using it.
15. The law says you ... drive a car without a seat-belt.
16. ... I borrow your camera? — Of course, you can.

#### 2 Put in can/can't if possible, if not use could or will be able to.

1. I think I ... speak English quite well in a few months.
2. Dr Parker ... see you at 12 on Tuesday.
3. It's quite fine, Clara, the rain has stopped. We... have a small walk.
4. I ... tell stories, never ....
5. The mountains were a long way away and we ... see snow on their tops.
6. She ... travel again in a few weeks.
7. If I practise a bit, I ... be pretty good at tennis.
8. I'm free at the weekend, so you ... come round.

9. They knew the town so they ... advise him where to go.
10. Mary usually leaves work at six, but she ... leave earlier on Fridays.
11. Do you think one day people ... travel to the stars?
12. Since he was working at the hospital all day he ... only learn in the evening.
13. In a few years, computers ... think better than we do.
14. I'll post your letter, but I don't think the postman ... read the address.
15. She ... do your job with no trouble at all.
16. ... you believe the girl? ... it be true?
17. We ... get in touch with him in such a short time.
18. I ... come tomorrow, I'm afraid. I'm too busy.
19. This week isn't good, but I ... bring the car in next week.
20. I ... hear Miss Graham's voice, but I ... hear what she said.

#### 3 Complete the sentences using could/couldn't or was/were able to.

1. Her grandparents were multilingual. They ... speak six foreign languages.
2. Though the day was rather windy the firemen ... put the fire out in less than ten minutes.
3. Linda loved sewing greatly. She ... make her clothes without any help.
4. He ... do this, if he tried.
5. Even though I hurt my leg I ... swim back to the boat.
6. She ... enter the university as she knew the material well enough.
7. ... you speak English before you went to London? — Unfortunately I ... not speak it very well.
8. Doreen had a terrible sore-throat. It was very difficult for her to swallow but she ... drink a cup of broth.
9. Did you buy any fresh fruit? — Oh, it was really a problem, I ... buy it in the market.
10. I was sure I ... get to the top of the mountain.
11. Happily Ann ... swim across the river, otherwise she would have drowned.
12. As he was not interrupted he ... finish his work by the evening.
13. I'm sorry but I... not come to the party on Sunday.
14. They were a long way from the stage. They ... see all right but they ... not hear very well.
15. The police were suspicious at first but I ... convince them that we were innocent.



16. I had no key so I ... not lock the door.
17. When the garage had repaired our car we ... continue our journey.
18. George played tennis well but he ... not beat Graham.
19. The car fell down into the river. The driver ... get out but the passengers sank.
20. At five years old he ... compose poems and everyone approved of them.

#### 4 Ask politely.

1. ... I speak to Mr Pitt, please? — I'm afraid he's out at the moment. ... you ring back later?
2. If a letter comes to me ... you please forward it to this address?
3. ... you tell me the time, please? — I'm afraid, I ... not, I haven't got a watch.
4. ... you lend me 2500 pounds? — No, I ... not.
5. I wonder if you ... help me? — With great pleasure.
6. Excuse me, ... you tell me the time of the next train, please?
- Yes, certainly. 11:30, platform 3.
7. ... I have some more coffee, please.
8. ... you come to the party at my place Thursday evening?
- Thanks a lot. What time? Is it something special?
9. Excuse me, ... you tell me the way to the nearest underground station? — Oh, I'm sorry, I ... not. I'm afraid I've lost myself. Let's ask the policeman over there.
10. ... you help me with my luggage, please? — Yes, certainly.

#### 5 Use the verb can in the correct form followed by the appropriate infinitive.

1. Have you a friend you ... (to trust)?
2. He ... not (to see) me. I came when he had gone.
3. ... you (to call) a little later? I'm afraid I'll be busy till ...
4. He's not answering the phone. He ... not (to get) home yet.
5. She ... not (to forget) your address; she has visited you several times.
6. You ... (to join) her much later if she wants you to go on the yacht.
7. My cousin ... not (to do) it. I don't believe it.
8. I ... (to help) him but I didn't know he needed help.
9. Your English is quite good for a beginner. You ... (to read) English books in the original.

10. If your friends are planning to go to the country you ... (to go) with them.

11. He ... not still (to write) his composition. The teacher has already left the classroom.

12. I don't believe a single word of his; he ... not (to fail) to learn the news before us.

13. It ... not (to be) a joke. He means it.

14. ... you (to pass) me the bread, please?

15. Look! I ... (to lift) this chair with one hand.

16. It wasn't easy but our team ... (to win) the match.

17. She was sitting with her back to me, so I ... not (to see) her face.

18. He has no idea what the book is about. He ... not (to read) it very carefully.

19. ... this old woman (to be) Laura? She ... not (to change) like that.

20. The situation was bad but it ... (to be) even worse.

#### 6 Complete the following sentences using the modal verb can.

1. Until he came nearer ...
2. Since I was working at the office all day ...
3. Interesting book? — Very. You ...
4. I'm afraid I ...
5. She dialed the number but ...
6. He lost his eyeglasses and he ...
7. Is there anything ...?
8. They do everything they ...
9. I wanted to see what I ...
10. I had no idea that ...

#### 7 To practise can, make up situations of your own using the following patterns.

1. Не может быть, чтобы ...  
— он был таким глупым.  
— она все еще писала эту статью.  
— они ушли, не предупредив нас.  
— дети гуляли под дождем уже целый час.
2. Неужели ...  
— она все еще работает?  
— он твой брат?  
— они ищут нас так долго?  
— он уже ушел?
3. И что (где, как, почему) это ...  
— он может иметь в виду, говоря эти слова?  
— она может находиться сейчас?



- они могли это сделать?
- такое могло случиться?
- 4. Он просто не может (не мог, не мог бы) ...
- они ... позволить себе купить такой дорогой автомобиль.
- он ... потерять эти документы.
- она ... слышать нас.
- они ... ответить таким образом на его слова.
- 5. ... не могу не ...
- Я просто не могу не думать, что она совершила такую ошибку.
- Я не могла не заметить, что он плохо себя чувствовал.
- Они не могли не знать о нашем приезде.
- Она не могла не приехать в такой день.
- 6. ... ничего не остается как ...
- Мне ничего не остается как попросить его о помощи.
- Ему ничего не оставалось как сказать правду.
- Им ничего не оставалось как вежливо поприветствовать ее.
- Нам ничего не оставалось как принять их предложение.

## 8 Translate into English.

1. Я не могу перевести эту статью, так как у меня нет словаря.
2. Я могу видеть Билла? — Конечно. Вы можете найти его в читальном зале.
3. Я могу запомнить сразу много слов.
4. Вчера я не смог зайти к вам, так как был занят.
5. Он не может идти быстро. Он устал.
6. Вы умеете петь? — Да. — Вы сможете принять участие в концерте завтра? — Конечно, с удовольствием.
7. Ты можешь помочь мне накрыть на стол? — Извини, я тороплюсь и сейчас не могу помочь тебе.
8. Интересно, сумеет ли он сделать эту работу сам?
9. Если вы будете работать серьезно, то скоро сможете хорошо говорить по-английски.
10. Я не смог достать билеты в театр вчера.
11. Мой друг не умеет хорошо водить машину.
12. Вряд ли он мог сделать такую ошибку.
13. Он не умел читать по-латыни и не мог понять, что ему прописал врач.
14. Не мог бы ты дать мне свой словарь? Я верну его послезавтра.
15. Неужели это маленькая Лиззи? Как она выросла.
16. Могу я видеть управляющего? — К сожалению, нет, он будет в 12.

17. К сожалению, я ничего не могу о ней вспомнить. Это было так давно.

18. Ты умеешь кататься на роликовых коньках? — Нет. — Я тоже. Зато Том умеет.

19. Здесь нельзя переходить улицу. Пройдите, пожалуйста, к подземному переходу.

20. Несмотря на трудности, он сумел добиться многого.

21. Он ничего не смог объяснить нам.

22. Я не могу нести этот чемодан, он очень тяжелый.

23. Он сможет позвонить тебе только поздно вечером.

24. Он не может здесь больше оставаться. Это опасно.

25. Я не смогу поверить тебе, пока ты не покажешь это письмо.

26. Не может быть, чтобы они заметили нас. Мы были слишком далеко.

27. Ты умеешь водить машину? — Нет, но я учусь.

28. Если погода не изменится, мы не сможем поехать на пикник в воскресенье.

29. Вы можете пойти туда пешком, у вас на это уйдет 10 минут.

30. Здесь нельзя оставлять машину.

31. До города можно доехать на автобусе.

32. Некоторые попугаи могут произносить слова и даже фразы.

33. Неужели он замешан в этом деле?

34. Не может быть, чтобы она сейчас спала! Я только что видела ее в саду.

35. В Англии может быть холодно.

36. Я не смогла прийти к тебе вчера вечером, так как у меня было собрание.

37. Когда я могу поговорить с вами?

38. Он не мог пойти с нами, у него была тренировка.

39. Неужели она сама сказала вам об этом?

40. Я не могу выходить из дома. У меня высокая температура.

41. Она сможет помочь вам, если вы попросите ее.

42. Неужели она все еще говорит по телефону?

43. Будьте добры, скажите, который час?

44. Вы могли бы посмотреть ТВ, если хотите.

45. Не может быть, чтобы он опоздал. Он всегда такой пунктуальный.

46. Он не мог прочесть эту книгу так быстро, она трудна для него.

47. Ты можешь взять словарь. Он мне больше не нужен.

48. Тебе нельзя пить так много кофе по вечерам.



49. Вы можете на него положиться. Он очень надежный человек.  
50. Говорите, пожалуйста, громче. Я ничего не слышу.

### MAY

1 Paraphrase these notices to give or refuse permission. Begin each sentence with You.

MODEL: Don't feed the animals. — You may not feed the animals.

1. No smoking.
2. No parking on the square.
3. Visitors welcome 24 hours a day.
4. No alcoholic drinks under 18.
5. Don't use the office phones for private calls.
6. Private. Keep out.
7. Club members use courts free on Saturday and Sunday.
8. Walk your dogs here.
9. Phone us. We'll help.
10. For sale. Come and have a look.
11. Room for smokers.
12. Leave your car here.
13. Don't swim here.
14. Keep silence.
15. Don't take photographs.

2 Make up short dialogues asking for permission to do something. Use may not/can't in your reply and the cue words.

1. have an ice-cream — have a sore throat — a glass of lemonade;
2. write in pencil — be an official letter — write in ink;
3. go to the beach — be too cold — go to the cinema;
4. have another helping of the pie — have enough — a glass of juice;
5. stay outdoors — be rather cold for a walk — go to the disco;
6. have a cup of coffee — be too strong — a glass of tea;
7. watch the film tonight — be for adults — read a book;
8. buy a car — be too expensive — buy a cycle;
9. play chess with Father — be too late for you — go to bed;
10. go skiing — have a cold — watch a skiing competition on TV.

3 Change the following sentences into the future or past. Use be allowed/permitted to.

1. May the students leave the room in a few minutes?
2. May I stay away from the classes?
3. May she miss the classes tomorrow?
4. May I look up words in the dictionary?
5. May he not do this job now?
6. May the child not eat his soup?
7. May she play the piano in your room?
8. May Kate read her essay at the next lesson?
9. May I not come to the examination tonight?
10. May she not go and see her doctor?
11. May I come a bit late for the next class?
12. May Jack change place with Bill?
13. May I keep your player till Sunday?
14. May the students write the dictation at the next class?
15. May I leave the class before the bell goes?

4 Change these sentences using may.

1. Are little children allowed to play with matches?
2. Do you allow me to invite my friends to our discussion?
3. Let me join you in your trip to London?
4. Will you allow me to take your book home and keep it for a week?
5. Do you permit them to attend your lectures?
6. Allow me to use your dictionary. I've left mine at home.
7. Let me take your umbrella. It's raining hard.
8. Will they allow us to lodge in this room?
9. Let him speak to you in private.
10. Are the twins allowed to go for a walk in the park?
11. Will you allow me to look through your notes?
12. Let Andrew play chess after he finishes his homework.
13. Will you allow the children to go to the river with us? The weather is fine.
14. Do you permit her to go home for a few days?
15. Allow me to do things the way I want to do them.

5 Complete the following sentences with may/might making all the necessary changes with the verbs in brackets.

1. The letter ... (receive) yesterday.
2. It ... (rain), you'd better take a coat.
3. I ... never (see) you again.
4. This ... (be) the reason for their refusal to join us.



5. He has refused but he ... (change) his mind if you ask him again.

6. I don't know why she's not here. She ... (get) my message.

7. He ... (see) in the club any night of the year.

8. Jane ... (meet) them at her uncle's. If I am not mistaken it was last Sunday.

9. We ... (win), but I don't think there's much chance.

10. She ... still (wait) for you in the entrance hall.

11. The documents ... (receive) tomorrow.

12. He ... (lose) your address, that's why he doesn't write to you.

13. Ann didn't answer the doorbell, she ... (be) in the bath.

14. Wait a little, he ... (come).

15. They ... (leave) an hour ago.

16. If he walks from the station, he ... (arrive) in the course of the next half hour. If he drives, he ... (be) here at any moment.

17. It was some special occasion, I don't remember what. It ... (be) my birthday.

18. He ... not (learn) the news, that's why he looks as if nothing has happened.

19. Whenever you ... (come), you are always welcome.

20. Don't be angry with her. She ... (do) it by mistake.

**6 Give uncertain answers to the following questions. Use may or might.**

1. Where's Sue going? (to the theatre)

2. Where is the meat I left on the table? (the cat, steal it)

3. Where's George? (play tennis)

4. How did the fire start? (someone, drop a cigarette)

5. Why's Peter late? (miss the train)

6. Where are you going for your holidays? (Spain)

7. Why didn't Ann answer the doorbell? (go to bed)

8. I wonder how much such dress costs? (35 pounds)

9. Where are my slippers? (in the bathroom)

10. Who was that man? (Mr Smith)

11. Why didn't Mary come to see us? (fall ill)

12. When do you expect them to come? (arrive next week)

13. Whose book is this? (Nina's or not)

14. Why is he looking for the key? (lose it)

15. When will he finish his work? (in a week or two)

**7 Express reproach using the correct form of the verbs in brackets**

1. You might (get) to know your mates better by that time.

2. Look! You might (call) on me last week. I was ill.

3. You might (tell) him about it before.

4. You might (praise) him for doing it.

5. She might (be) particular about such things.

6. You might (speak) to the man. He should know the truth.

7. You might (consult) with the experts before signing a contract.

8. She has just left, you might (come) earlier.

9. Oh, Sam, you never think of my comfort. You might (order) a room in the hotel in advance.

10. You might (avoid) the accident last week if you were more careful.

**8 To practise may, make up situations of your own using the following patterns.**

1. Может быть (возможно), он ...

— придет немного позже.

— читает в своей комнате.

— забыл о нашей встрече.

— ожидает от них письмо уже целый месяц.

2. Может быть (возможно), он не ...

— там сейчас.

— получал еще известий от своей семьи.

— ждет их там.

— так и не получил от них ответа.

3. Он чуть не ...

— упал.

— опоздал на последний автобус.

— разбил окно.

— согласился последовать моему совету.

4. Я, пожалуй, ...

— подвезу тебя домой.

— пойду на этот концерт.

— куплю эти тапочки.

— останусь дома.

5. Я, пожалуй, лучше ...

— выпью кофе.

— полечу самолетом.

— посмотрю ТВ.

— схожу и куплю яблок на рынке.

6. Могло бы быть и ...

— гораздо хуже.

— труднее найти необходимую сумму денег.

— ошибкой послать Джона туда.

— правдой, что это не его вина.



7. ... можно было бы принять за ...  
 — Она не была шведкой, но ее можно было принять за шведку.  
 — Издалека дом можно было бы принять за небольшую гостиницу.  
 — Эту странную пару можно было бы принять за отца и дочь.  
 — По тому как он вел себя и говорил, его можно было принять за образованного человека.

## 9 Translate into English.

1. Вы можете взять выходной завтра.
  2. Мы, возможно, вернемся в город завтра или послезавтра.
  3. Можно я позвоню тебе, когда ты вернешься из Лондона?
  4. Не забудь взять зонт. Возможно, днем будет дождь.
  5. Вы можете звонить мне в любое время.
  6. Возможно, вы правы, а я ошибаюсь.
  7. Вы могли бы ей тогда помочь.
  8. Можно мне спросить его об этом? — Не надо. Он может обидеться.
  9. Вполне возможно, что они ждут нас внизу.
  10. Какие у тебя планы на лето? — Я, возможно, поеду отдыхать в Испанию, там чудесные пляжи и всегда хорошая погода.
  11. Он может оставить свои вещи здесь.
  12. Она, возможно, больна.
  13. Можно мне прочесть эту телеграмму? — Нет, нельзя.
  14. Возможно, сейчас она пишет письмо своей матери.
  15. Может быть, это невежливо, но я скажу ему, чтобы он больше не приходил.
  16. Никто не отвечает. Он, может быть, еще не вернулся с работы.
  17. Вы можете взять любую из этих книг.
  18. "Можно мне взять еще кусок сахара? — спросил Том.
  19. Давайте подождем немного. Он, возможно, еще придет.
  20. Боюсь, мы можем опоздать.
  21. Вы можете проводить Мери на вокзал.
  22. Можно мне остаться с вами? — Пожалуйста.
  23. Она может войти.
  24. Возможно, они ищут нас в институте.
  25. Эта статья такая длинная. Можно, я помогу тебе переписать ее?
  26. Вы можете пользоваться моим словарем.
  27. Вы можете думать что угодно.
  28. Позвони Нику. Он, возможно, уже видел этот фильм.
- Спроси, стоит ли его смотреть.

29. Можно мне сходить с Томом на каток? — Нет, у тебя температура.
30. Я, возможно, зайду к вам завтра.
31. Доктор, можно мне купаться в море?
32. Можно мне взглянуть на ваши книги? — Конечно.
33. Она, может быть, ничего не знает об этом.
34. Вы можете навестить меня в субботу.
35. Возможно, вы найдете его в читальном зале.
36. Вы можете добраться туда на автобусе.
37. Можно мне самому спросить об этом происшествии?
38. Вы можете не застать ее дома.
39. Вы могли бы вымыть руки перед обедом.
40. Возможно, мама разрешит пойти мне в кино.
41. Может быть, вечером пойдет снег.
42. Возможно, отец найдет твой рассказ интересным, но не я.
43. Может пойдет дождь, а может нет.
44. Может быть, они еще дома. Позвони им.
45. Возможно, он оставил тебе записку, а может быть, он еще позвонит.
46. Он не может найти билеты. Возможно, он потерял их.
47. Может быть, когда-то он был хорошим певцом.
48. Мама, можно мне съесть мороженое? — Нет, нельзя. Ты можешь снова заболеть.
49. Он, возможно, вернулся из Англии вчера.
50. Ты могла бы сообщить мне о своем приезде. Я бы встретила тебя.

## MUST

### 1 a) Say what they must learn to do in the nearest future.

1. learn health habits
2. learn to work even harder at English to brush it up
3. learn to look into the matter seriously
4. learn to be reasonable
5. learn to assume responsibility
6. learn to value other people's work
7. learn to respect other people and their feelings
8. learn how to get along with other people
9. learn to respect the rights of others
10. learn to stand up for one's rights

### b) Say what they mustn't do being students.

1. be late for classes
2. miss classes



3. talk at the lessons
4. prompt each other
5. change places at the lessons
6. smoke in the classroom
7. eat at the lessons
8. listen to music during the lectures
9. interrupt their teacher
10. speak Russian at the English lesson

**c) Complete the following sentences using must.**

1. If you want to know English well, you ...
2. If your spelling is poor, you ...
3. If she wants to cross the street and there is a red light, she ...
4. If you are unwell, you ...
5. If she wants to get to the university in time, she ...
6. If he makes a lot of grammar mistakes, he ...
7. If the students want to know grammar, they ...
8. If the football players want to win the match, they ...
9. If his English is poor, he ...
10. If you want to be healthy, you ...

**2 a) Paraphrase the following questions using must. Answer them expressing obligation or the absence of necessity.**

1. Is it necessary for us to read the text?
2. Is it necessary for me to visit him there?
3. Is it necessary for you to explain your choice?
4. Is it necessary for me to go to the meeting?
5. Is it necessary for them to meet her?
6. Is it necessary for me to leave at once?
7. Is it necessary for us to invite her tonight?
8. Is it necessary for him to speak to the Dean?
9. Is it necessary for her to consult the doctor?
10. Is it necessary for me to do it now?

**b) Give the opposite of the following.**

1. You must speak louder. (I hear you quite well.)
2. You must come at 9 o'clock. (The classes start at 10 p. m.)
3. He must hurry if he wants to catch the train. (He has plenty of time.)
4. I must stay at home tonight. (Nobody is going to call on me.)
5. You must ring up home at once. (I've just had a talk with my family.)
6. You must speak to the Dean to arrange the matter. (The group leader ... has already solved the problem.)

7. She must go to the clinic at once. (The doctor is coming here.)

8. You must take a porter to help you with the luggage. (Your luggage isn't heavy.)

9. You must post the letter at once. (I'm going past the post office.)

10. They must wait for his call until the morning. (He's just rung them up.)

**c) Use mustn't/needn't to fill the spaces in the following sentences.**

1. You ... write to him for he'll be here tomorrow.
2. You ... make any noise or we'll wake the baby.
3. We ... open the lion's cage. It's contrary to Zoo regulations.
4. You ... bring an umbrella. It isn't going to rain.
5. You ... do all the exercises. Five exercises will be enough.
6. You ... make any more sandwiches; we have plenty now.
7. You ... clean the windows. The window-cleaner is coming tomorrow.
8. You ... drive fast; we have plenty of time.
9. You ... drive fast; there's a speed limit here.
10. You ... interrupt when somebody is speaking.

**3 Express prohibition.**

1. It was so impossible, Judith, and I'm going to forbid it absolutely. (do such a thing)

2. I'm talking very seriously, Pat, I'm quite serious, really. (laugh)

3. I wonder if I may give some nuts to these birds. (visitors, feed these birds)

4. Oh, no, why should I pay such a big fine? (cross the road while the lights are red)

5. You must speak out. (allow your sister to take such a mad step)

6. Don't enter the bedroom. Larry is sleeping, he's extremely tired after his journey. (disturb him)

7. I know it's time for you to catch your train. (stay here any longer)

8. You are running a temperature, Mary. I think, it's flu. (go out)

9. Peter, it's me. Mary is ill: it's flu and it's very catching. (visit her)

10. Well, it's my book. I wonder where you've got it? (borrow my books without asking)



**4 Combine the verb must with the proper form of the infinitive in brackets.**

1. Look! People are hurrying along the street with collars and umbrellas up. It must (to rain) hard.
2. You must (to follow) my advice. There is no other way out for you.
3. She must (to be angry) with me. She left without saying good-bye.
4. Mary must (to be) ill, otherwise she would have come.
5. It must (to be) a fearful shock to her. — Indeed, it was.
6. The visitor was wearing an old style greatcoat that must (to cost) a hundred and fifty dollars new.
7. I meant her only to make a note of mistakes in spelling that the typist must (to make).
8. She speaks English much better than she did last year. She must (to practise) a lot.
9. What a shower! The water is streaming down the street. It must (to rain) for some hours.
10. The pianist is playing a piece that hasn't been announced. They must (to change) the programme.
11. I'll get your things out of the hotel. You must not (to stay) here tonight.
12. He must (to take) a lot of photos when he was on the island.
13. You haven't eaten for hours. You must (to be) hungry.
14. Mrs Cromwell took us round the yacht. There was no doubt that it must (to cost) her a lot of money.
15. "You must (to be) right," I said.
16. They must (to hear) that John was in London.
17. I must (to sit) there for a quarter of an hour waiting and thinking about it before I saw a letter.
18. She must (to suffer) more than he had.
19. But according to your category I must (to be) merely an acquaintance.
20. This seems to be a valuable ring. Since you wear it always it must (to be) valuable to you.

**5 Complete the following sentences using must.**

1. He turned pale on hearing the news, it ...
2. Whatever happens ...
3. There's a light in her window ...
4. Come on, Peter. We ...
5. It's such a pity ...
6. She's so excited ...

7. I had a feeling that ...
8. In the end I came to the conclusion that ...
9. I'm afraid ...
10. My eyes hurt ...
11. He isn't here now ...
12. Come, come, Helen, you ...
13. It's raining cats and dogs ...
14. The child is crying bitterly ...
15. Whatever you do ...

**6 To practise must, make up situations of your own using the following patterns.**

1. Должно быть, он ...  
— болен.  
— проводит эту ночь в гостинице.  
— потерял свои ключи.  
— работает здесь с самого утра.
2. Он, должно быть (наверное), будет ...  
— здесь завтра.  
— в отпуске в Калифорнии этим летом.  
— спать, когда мы придем.  
— еще в офисе в это время.
3. Он, должно быть, не ...  
— был никогда бедным.  
— понял нас.  
— взял эту книгу.  
— позвонил ей.
4. Нельзя ...  
— так шуметь.  
— чтобы дети слышали, о чем мы говорим. Закрой дверь, пожалуйста.  
— оставаться здесь: может кто-нибудь прийти.  
— не принять во внимание его слова.
5. Пора ...  
— уходить домой.  
— навестить Анну.  
— сообщить ей об этом.  
— принять необходимые меры.

**7 Translate into English.**

1. Она, должно быть, сейчас в читальном зале.
2. Вы должны приходить на занятия вовремя.
3. Ты должен немедленно пойти домой. Тебя ждет мама.



4. Я должен уехать завтра.
5. Они, очевидно, готовятся сейчас к экзаменам.
6. Извините, но я должен ответить на этот телефонный звонок.
7. Ты должен быть осторожен, переходя улицу.
8. Нужно ли мне помочь ему? — Нет, я сделаю это сам.
9. Где ты должен его встретить? — На вокзале.
10. Вы должны принимать это лекарство три раза в день.
11. Ты должен много работать, чтобы овладеть английским языком.
12. Она, должно быть, забыла их адрес.
13. Вероятно, его не пригласили на эту встречу.
14. Его просьба должна быть выполнена немедленно.
15. У меня насморк. Я, должно быть, простудился.
16. Вы не должны закрывать окно, в комнате душно.
17. Я, вероятно, опаздываю. Уже темнеет.
18. Вам нельзя входить сюда. Здесь идет экзамен.
19. Люди не должны забывать о своем прошлом.
20. Очевидно, ей не понравился вечер, так как она ушла рано.
21. Она, должно быть, заболела. Иначе она бы уже пришла сюда.
22. По-видимому, они сейчас обсуждают результаты экзаменов. Посмотри, как они взволнованы.
23. Вам надо уделять больше внимания грамматике: вы допускаете много ошибок.
24. Должны ли мы выучить этот текст наизусть? — Нет, не надо.
25. Она должна ждать нас в университете.
26. Он, должно быть, гостит у своих друзей, так как писал, что проводит свой отпуск у них.
27. Они, наверное, пишут сочинение уже около двух часов и скоро должны закончить.
28. Они, должно быть, не опоздали на поезд. Иначе они бы уже вернулись.
29. Дети не должны играть со спичками.
30. Они обязаны помочь вам в этой ситуации.
31. Нам не надо приходить сюда каждый день.
32. Нам нужно взять такси, если мы хотим успеть на поезд.
33. Том, наверное, забыл выполнить твою просьбу.
34. Он, должно быть, неправильно понял тебя.
35. Ей, должно быть, около 20 лет.
36. Он, наверное, работает учителем уже 5 лет недалеко от Ливерпуля.
37. Здесь нельзя шуметь.

38. Молодые должны помогать старикам.
39. Ему не надо вставать рано, у него каникулы.
40. Уже поздно. Мы должны покинуть библиотеку.
41. Вы не должны курить. Вы должны уделять больше внимания своему здоровью.
42. Вы, наверное, ничего не знаете о нашей встрече.
43. Должно быть, мы неправильно записали адрес. Такого дома здесь нет.
44. В тот день мы, должно быть, прошли около 10 миль.
45. Они должны вернуть все деньги.
46. Я не видел Джека, но знал, что он, вероятно, ждет меня где-то здесь.
47. Он должен попасть туда до 8 часов.
48. Я должна еще вымыть всю посуду.
49. Они, вероятно, не видели ее с лета.
50. Дома, наверное, нет никого сейчас.

## HAVE TO

1 a) Change the following sentences into negative or interrogative. Make all the necessary changes.

1. I have to wear glasses for reading.
2. I had to explain everything first.
3. He always had to live in the city because of his business.
4. I had to be at home that evening.
5. I had to stay at home doing nothing.
6. I had to ask the kind of questions that were directly to the point.
7. You'll have to get up very early tomorrow.
8. She'll have to do it once over again.
9. These documents have to be filed.
10. We'll have to speak to him about it.

b) Turn the statements containing have to into tail questions.

1. They had to get up very early.
2. You'll have to break your journey in London.
3. They didn't have to rush as there was plenty of time.
4. She'll have to walk all the way home.
5. If you don't want to be left behind you'll have to board the train.
6. There's no need to hurry. She doesn't have to gulp her food.
7. You'll have to get rid of that habit.



8. Usually they don't have to go shopping every day.
9. Mary will have to stay here another hour or two.
10. He had to take a taxi to catch the train.

**c) Make questions with have to.**

1. Tom had to go to the police station. (Why)
2. Mary had to leave yesterday. (What time exactly)
3. They'll have to answer a lot of questions at the exam.  
(How many questions)
4. Ann has to wear glasses. ((Why)
5. I had to get up early yesterday. (When)
6. He had to look up a few words in the dictionary. (What for)
7. We had to send for the doctor last night. (What doctor)
8. My aunt had to wait for her train yesterday. (How long)
9. The girl had to take some books from the library. (What books)
10. You'll have to get there as quickly as possible. (Where)

**2 Tell the students what you or somebody else will have to do under the following circumstances.**

1. Alice has missed so many English classes this term.
2. There's something wrong with my record player.
3. Mary has failed her English exam.
4. Bob has made so many mistakes in his test.
5. I promised to give Nick a magazine to read, but I forgot to bring it today.
6. We are having a grammar test tomorrow.
7. I promised to return Jane's player yesterday, but I forgot to do it.
8. George has kept the library book too long.
9. Jack wants to graduate from the university with honours.
10. My sister is coming tomorrow.

**3 Insert must/have to into the following sentences.**

1. She ... leave home at eight every morning at present.
2. He sees very badly; he ... wear glasses all the time.
3. You ... read this book. It's really excellent.
4. The children ... play in the streets till their mothers get home from work.
5. She felt ill and ... leave early.
6. I never remember his address; I always ... look it up.
7. If you go to a dentist with a private practice you ... pay him quite a lot of money.

8. My neighbour's child ... practise the piano for three hours a day.

9. In my district there is no gas laid on. People ... use electricity for everything.

10. The shops here don't deliver. We ... carry everything home ourselves.

11. The buses were all full; I ... get a taxi.

12. Tell her that she ... be here by six. I insist on it.

13. When the tyre is punctured the driver ... change the wheel.

14. She ... drive when her local railway station is closed.

15. I got lost and ... ask a policeman the way.

16. If you buy that TV-set you ... buy a licence for it.

17. When I changed my job I ... move to another flat.

18. Whenever the dog wants to go out I ... get up and open the door.

19. Son, I can't support you any longer; you ... earn your own living from now on.

20. Attention! Cameras, sticks and umbrellas ... be left at the desk.

**4 a) Choose the correct form.**

1. You mustn't/don't have to park near a zebra crossing.
2. We mustn't/don't have to hurry, we've got plenty of time.
3. One mustn't/doesn't have to drive without a seat-belt.
4. You mustn't/don't have to tell Dan about the letter. I've already told him.
5. I mustn't/don't have to write them letters. We often meet.
6. You mustn't/don't have to work such long hours. You won't earn more.
7. Whatever you do you mustn't/don't have to touch this switch. It's dangerous.
8. You mustn't/needn't/don't have to carry your suitcases by yourself; there are porters at the railway station.
9. You mustn't/needn't/don't have to call her; she's coming tomorrow.
10. I promise I'll be on time. I mustn't/don't have to be late.

**b) Supply needn't have /didn't have to and the correct form of the verbs in brackets.**

1. I ... (phone) the mechanic. I learnt later that Michael had already phoned him.
2. I ... (phone) the mechanic. I knew that Michael had already phoned him.
3. Kate ... (make) lunch when she came home because her husband had already done it.



4. I ... (wake) her up because she was awake before me.
5. You ... (bring) your umbrella after all. It hasn't rained.
6. Mother ... (cook) a meal last night as we were going out.
7. I ... (cook) a meal last night because we went out and the food I prepared was uneaten.
8. You ... (pay) the man. He didn't deserve it.
9. Clare ... (bring) the tape. We didn't plan to listen to it.
10. Ann ... (buy) any eggs as on coming home she found that she had plenty of eggs.

**5 Complete the following sentences using have to.**

1. I'm afraid it's going to rain ...
2. It's getting late ...
3. He's lost my book ...
4. Mother is away ...
5. We had little time ...
6. He didn't earn enough money ...
7. She understood she wasn't right ...
8. The situation is rather grave ...
9. He is seriously ill now ...
10. I had much work to do ...

**6 To practise the use of have to, make up situations of your own using the following patterns.**

1. Мне приходится (пришлось, придется) ...
  - работать здесь весь день.
  - проверять тесты до позднего вечера.
  - объяснять это правило еще раз.
  - пользоваться словарем, чтобы перевести этот текст.
2. Тебе не нужно ...
  - выводить собаку на прогулку.
  - рассказывать ему содержание телеграммы.
  - будет покупать эти книги, если ты сможешь взять их в библиотеке.
  - ксерокопировать эту статью, если она у тебя есть.
  - звонить ему, он уже здесь.

**7 Translate into English.**

1. Мне сейчас приходится много работать, так как я боюсь и отстала от группы.
2. Нам придется поговорить с ним лично.
3. Нам пришлось переждать дождь на станции.

4. Я вынужден был извиниться, хотя мне это было и не приятно.

5. Книгу необходимо переплести, иначе некоторые страницы могут потеряться.

6. Ей приходится рано вставать, так как занятия начинаются в 8 часов.

7. Завтра приезжает мой друг, и мне придется его встречать.

8. Почему тебе приходится так часто ездить в больницу?

9. Вчера мне пришлось пообедать в столовой, хотя обычно я обедаю дома.

10. Вам пришлось идти с вокзала пешком? — Нет. Мы взяли такси.

11. Ему пришлось обратиться к друзьям за помощью.

12. Ему не нужно было сдавать вступительные экзамены.

13. Он вынужден был сделать вам замечание, не правда ли?

14. Нам не пришлось провожать их в гостиницу. Они хорошо знали дорогу.

15. Работу придется сделать сегодня.

16. Он сказал, что вам придется ехать туда одному.

17. Всю страницу пришлось перепечатывать из-за одной опечатки.

18. Вам придется пойти на эту встречу. Вы сами ее назначили.

19. Мы вынуждены были вернуться домой, так как начался дождь.

20. После школы ему пришлось работать, чтобы помогать семье.

21. Он вынужден был согласиться с нашим мнением.

22. После болезни ей пришлось догонять группу.

23. Нам придется послать телеграмму, так как поздно уже отправлять письмо.

24. Ей пришлось идти в библиотеку, так как дома не было этой книги.

25. Нам придется ехать на вокзал на автобусе, так как здесь нет метро.

26. Вам придется обсудить этот вопрос на собрании, так как мнения разошлись.

27. Вам придется прийти попозже, так как его еще нет дома.

28. Нам приходится ездить на работу автобусом.

29. Вам приходится вставать очень рано, не так ли?

30. Было уже очень поздно, и нам пришлось взять такси.

31. К вечеру похолодало, и мне пришлось надеть пальто.

32. Вам придется долго ждать — автобус ходит очень редко.



33. Сейчас каникулы, а вам придется работать, чтобы заработать товарищей.
34. Почему вам пришлось уехать? — Мне пришлось сделать это из-за климата.
35. Мы должны были подготовить все к отъезду к двум часам.
36. Тебе придется все рассказать нам.
37. Кто-то должен остаться и предупредить их обо всем.
38. Он вынужден будет принять срочные меры, так как может случиться еще что-нибудь худшее.
39. Вам не придется его долго ждать, он скоро вернется.
40. Я очень сожалею, что именно мне пришлось сообщить вам эту неприятную новость.
41. Неужели она предприняла этот шаг? Ей придется винить только себя.
42. В котором часу вам приходится выходить из дому, чтобы быть на работе вовремя?
43. Нам пришлось отложить собрание.
44. Вам придется пойти туда немедленно.
45. Ей пришлось вчера остаться дома, так как у нее была температура.
46. Мне приходится сейчас поздно ложиться спать и рано вставать.
47. Ты больна. Тебе придется лечь в постель.
48. Мне пришлось принять это приглашение, хотя у меня не было желания идти туда.
49. Тебе придется признать свою ошибку, ведь ты не прав.
50. Мне не нужно быть там раньше трех часов.

## BE TO

### 1 a) Put questions using the words in brackets.

- The plane is to land at 4:10. (When)
- They are to hold the meeting in the hall. (Where)
- The chairman is to address the meeting. (Who)
- We are to meet with him tomorrow. (When)
- The museum is to open in two days. (When)
- They are to have their exams on Monday. (Who)
- Lucy is to speak at the meeting. (Where)
- He is to show the guests around. (Who)
- Bob is to come back on Monday. (When)
- The meeting is to last at least 2 hours. (How long)

b) Imagine that you are planning a business trip to Rome. Answer the following questions.

- When are you to go to Rome?
- When is your plane to land there?
- Who is to meet you at the airport?
- Where are you to stay?
- How long are you to stay in Rome?
- What conference are you to take part in?
- What report are you to make?
- Who are you to get in touch with in Rome?
- What deals are you to conclude?
- How many contracts are you to sign?
- When are you to come back?

### 2 Change the sentences using be to.

- He promised to come tonight.
- They plan to take their examinations in June.
- The teacher told us to hand in our reports next lesson.
- We agreed that the one who came first would reserve seats for the rest of us.
- We decided to go for an outing on Sunday but we couldn't because of the rainy weather.
- We were told to finish our work in a week but we could not do it.
- He plans to get in touch with me on Tuesday evening.
- Nobody met me at the station. I promised to arrive a day later but could not warn any of my friends.
- She says she will make the dress tomorrow.
- Rosemary agreed to meet me at Oxford and drive me to Rembers.
- He is expected to join us at the railway station at 5 p. m.
- It's planned that I'll go on business to Manchester next month.
- He was destined to live a long and happy life.
- It is arranged that Freddy will meet Andrew and Christine in the lounge.
- Do you expect me to believe that he was not to blame?
- It was arranged that Marianne would meet me at the bus stop.
- It is planned that the students from our group will make reports at the conference.
- It is planned that we will wait for them at the box-office.
- What am I expected to say to that?
- I expect her to come by the first train.



**3 Combine the modal verb be to with the appropriate form of the infinitive in brackets.**

1. The servants want to know if they are (to put) the carpets on the terrace for tonight.
2. Charlie was still at large and he — Raina — was (to take) back to hospital in a police car.
3. The film was (to dub) later, he told me.
4. A note enclosed said if I ever run into their son I was (to write) and (to tell) them all about it.
5. The next day, just before the family was (to leave) for the railway station, Elizabeth called her son into the kitchen.
6. My dear Catherine, I tell you I've looked there. Am I (to believe) my own eyes or not?
7. I thought I was (to give) some fish for supper, Nora?
8. "I don't know exactly where Charles is (to find)", he said.
9. We must find the motive if we are (to understand) this incident.
10. Mr Franklin was (to dine) with them that night.
11. Mrs Page was (to hear) immediately what happened.
12. But where will we ourselves go? What is (to happen) to us?
13. I want to know on what terms this girl is (to be) here.
14. After ten days he told me I was (to go back) to London.
15. You want one to save you, don't you? But how is it (to do)?
16. But how was I (to guess) the wretched thing would blow up this way?
17. No one is (to admit) into the room except the nurse. His disease is catching.
18. The meeting is (to hold) in a week.
19. You are not (to tell) her any bad news that may worry her.
20. I was (to ring him up) at 6 o'clock but it entirely slipped my memory.

**4 Show that the planned action was not/is not carried out.**

1. He was to write a report on this problem by Tuesday.
2. The conference is to take place in May.
3. He was not to criticize his friend's words.
4. He is to come to our place at 6.
5. She was to get in touch with Mr Green.
6. The family is to leave for the railway station early.
7. We are to meet at the entrance to the theatre.
8. She was to be operated on heart.
9. Basil was to take the medicine 3 times a day before meals.
10. I am to stay in bed for a week.

11. Mary and John were to marry in June.
12. She is to arrange everything for the meeting.
13. I was to write to him about the conference.
14. He was to buy tickets for the Final Cup beforehand.
15. I was not to stay long in her house.

**5 Give the endings to the following sentences using be to.**

1. Ring me up at 6, ...
2. The train is late, ...
3. I want to know if I ...
4. According to the plan of our excursion we ...
5. Let's discuss our future conference ...
6. I'm leaving for London tonight. I ...
7. I've told you not to read in bed. How many times ...?
8. Soon we'll have our vacations. We must plan everything in advance. We ...
9. Tomorrow we'll have a busy day. We ...
10. I know that I must do this work but I want to have your instructions ...
11. Don't blame me. How ...?
12. Let's imagine our future work. We ...
13. Jack is leaving for New York tonight. He ...
14. The conference is postponed ...
15. According to his words we ...

**6 To practise the use of be to, make up situations of your own using the following patterns.**

1. Мне суждено ...  
— было стать художником.  
— побывать в самых отдаленных местах.  
— повстречаться с очень интересными людьми.  
— было стать ее мужем/его женой.
2. Как мне быть? Что мне делать?  
— Что мне ей сказать?  
— Что со мной будет?  
— Разве лучшее еще наступит?  
— Ты же не покинешь нас сейчас?

**7 Translate into English.**

1. Я должен приготовить эту работу к четвергу. (2 варианта)
2. Я должен ждать свою группу у деканата.
3. Мы договорились пойти в кино вечером.



4. Этой девушке суждено было стать его женой.
5. Я должна была встретиться с ней в 6 часов, но она не пришла.
6. Поезд должен прибыть через 5 минут. Давай поторопимся.
7. Они должны приехать к нам в воскресенье.
8. Вы должны закончить эту работу к среде.
9. На этой неделе нам предстоит сдать два экзамена.
10. Я должен был просмотреть много литературы, чтобы подготовить свой доклад.
11. Он должен был стать музыкантом, это было решено еще в детстве.
12. Нам предстояло совершить путешествие по красивейшим местам на юге Франции.
13. Кто должен отвечать за это?
14. Я должен доставить вещи на вокзал. Так мы договорились с братом.
15. Ей предстоит сдавать вступительные экзамены в следующем году.
16. Во время нашей поездки по Лондону мы должны посетить целый ряд музеев, театров, парков и т. д.
17. Когда должен начаться спектакль? — Как обычно, в 7 часов вечера.
18. Что я должна сделать?
19. Кому первому выступать на собрании?
20. Посмотри, собирается гроза. Что теперь с нами будет? Мы промокнем до нитки.
21. Нам предстоит сегодня встретиться с очень интересным человеком.
22. Вам суждено стать актрисой.
23. Мы решили, что прежде всего мы должны пойти в Британский музей.
24. Когда должен прибыть поезд? — В 2 часа дня ровно.
25. Кто должен встретить их?
26. Ей суждено было стать врачом.
27. Не смей говорить об этом. Я тебе не разрешаю.
28. Собрание должно состояться после занятий.
29. Как нам воспринимать твои слова?
30. Им не суждено было встретиться после того несчастия.
31. Когда вы должны вернуться из командировки?
32. Вы пойдете туда немедленно и все уладите.
33. Они должны были поехать в Испанию, но в последний момент передумали.
34. Мы должны были встретиться в кафе, но он, как всегда, опоздал.
35. Я знал, что Фрэнк должен был прийти в клуб.

36. Мы должны были встретиться в 5 часов, но я опоздал.
37. В воскресенье утром мы хотели поехать за город, но передумали, так как вечером нам предстояла встреча с друзьями.
38. Он должен был показать нам достопримечательности Глазго, но заболел.
39. Они должны были остановиться в гостинице, но свободных мест не было и они остановились у своих знакомых.
40. Вы стойте здесь! Понятно?
41. Он должен был написать статью в газету, но не успел.
42. Они должны были провести свой медовый месяц в Испании. (2 варианта)
43. По радио объявили, что вечером должен выступать президент.
44. Этот экзамен я должен буду сдавать на следующей неделе.
45. Я никуда не выходил вчера, так как Джордж должен был позвонить.

### WILL/WOULD

1 a) Change the following sentences using the polite forms "Would you mind" or "Will you please".

1. Give me that box of matches.
2. Don't talk while I'm talking on the phone.
3. Take these letters to the post-office.
4. Turn the TV-set off.
5. Don't smoke in the dining-room.
6. Wait a few minutes.
7. Don't make so much noise.
8. Try to come early this evening.
9. Help me to lift this box.
10. Come another day.
11. Type this letter.
12. Have a cup of coffee with us.
13. Let's go for a walk.
14. Switch on the light.
15. Tell her about it.

b) Make suggestions using "Would you like".

1. You want to invite your friends to the cinema.
2. You want to offer your friend a cup of tea.
3. You want your friends to join you for a meal.



4. You want your friends to have a holiday with you.
5. You want your friends to come back to your flat.
6. You want your friend to have a game of chess.
7. You want your friend to go for a swim.
8. You want your friend to do the shopping with you.
9. You want your friends to see your new photos.
10. You want to invite your friends to the disco.

c) Make sentences with like or would like.

1. I'm thirsty. I ... a cold beer.
2. Peter always has a winter holiday. He ... skiing.
3. Henry has a very good library. He ... reading.
4. My car is 15 years old. I ... a new one.
5. I'm tired after my work. I ... have some rest.
6. My sister has a dog, two cats and two birds. She ... animals.
7. In summer we are going to London. We ... see some places of interest there.
8. My sister visited many art galleries. She ... painting.
9. My father lives in a house near the sea. He ... sailing.
10. I enjoy travelling by sea. I ... visit distant lands.
11. My friend often goes sailing. He ... staying up on deck and sitting up in the sun.
12. I've got a complaint. I didn't have any hot water in my room this morning. I ... move to another room.
13. It takes me hours to get to the office. I ... a new job not far from my house.
14. No, thanks, I won't have any more tea. I ... sit and have a talk with you.
15. Laura is an excellent tennis player. She ... playing tennis day and night.

2 Complete each sentence with will/won't, would/wouldn't.

- a) 1. She ... speak. She lies on her back quite quietly. She doesn't move for hours at a time.
2. I ... see her. Nothing ... induce me to see her.
3. I ... go till you listen to me. I ... stay here. Do you understand me?
4. I ... say that we are disillusioned, but I ... say that we are distressed.
5. She ... stand any nonsense.
6. I ... say it again and again.
7. When I came she ... speak to me. She told them to send me away.
8. I do hate fuss. I ... stand it.

9. All that I ... tell them was that Uncle Nick was ill.
10. "I want to have a talk with you. ... you sit down?" — "No, I ... sit down," he answered aggressively.

- b) 1. I asked her several times to be careful but she ... listen to me.
2. He ... sit for hours reading, paying no attention to what was going on around him.
3. He was a nice boy but he ... talk about himself all the time.
4. I ... keep you any longer.
5. But we ... win, we have to win.
6. If you throw something away, you ... need it the next day.
7. On Sundays when we were kids, mother ... make us pancakes for breakfast.
8. The car ... start.
9. I really ... give up smoking tomorrow.
10. I'm tired. I think I ... go to bed now.
11. If anything can go wrong, it ....

3 Complete the following sentences with would or used to. Sometimes both forms are possible.

1. In the long summer holidays, we ... go out somewhere with a picnic every day.
2. When they came to London, they ... never travel anywhere on the tube.
3. During my last year at university, I ... go to the library to start work at 9 o'clock every morning.
4. When we shared a room together, we ... often stay up talking late into the night.
5. When I was at school, I ... never do my weekend homework until Sunday evening.
6. When I was a teenager, I ... often spend the whole evening listening to music.
7. He ... go for a run every day.
8. They ... be happy together but they're not now.
9. He ... have lots of free time before he started working there.
10. She ... have a lot of boyfriends when she was younger.

4 Give the endings to the following sentences using will/would.

1. If it's a matter of opinion, I ...
2. If she's ill and must stay in bed, I ...
3. As regards this dreadful business, I ...
4. The terrible thing is that if I go to him and tell him about it he ...



5. If it wasn't for her poor health, I ...
6. May I ask you then what you ...?
7. Whenever I locked the door, it ...
8. Don't worry, I ...
9. Whenever I tell them ...
10. I'm sorry that I was rude, but I couldn't help it, and I ...

5 Translate the given parts of the sentences into English and complete the sentences.

1. Я охотно сделаю эту работу, если ...
2. Я обязательно зайду ...
3. Мы с удовольствием пойдем ...
4. Не дадите ли вы мне ... ?
5. Не хотите ли прогуляться по ... ?
6. Я обязательно сообщу вам ...
7. Мы ни за что не остановимся здесь, так как ...
8. Тогда я сам скажу ...
9. Я попрошу вас ...
10. Не стану отрицать, что ...
11. Он ни за что не захочет ...
12. Я помогу вам ...

6 Translate into English.

1. Я ни за что не буду делать это еще раз.
2. Я обязательно постараюсь сдерживать себя в разговоре с ним.
3. Не принесете ли вы стакан воды?
4. Я обязательно зайду к вам завтра.
5. Я пойду туда с удовольствием.
6. Он попытался объяснить, но я не стал слушать его.
7. Хотя работа сложная и трудная, я охотно сделаю ее.
8. Помогите мне открыть шкаф. Он не открывается.
9. Не хотите ли пойти на прогулку и полюбоваться морем?
10. Вы этого не сделаете. Запомните это!
11. Вы ответите за ваши действия.
12. Дайте мне, пожалуйста, вашу ручку, моя не пишет.
13. Он погасил свет, но сон к нему не шел.
14. Дверь никак не открывается.
15. Мы никому не скажем, что мы узнали. Не беспокойте.
16. Я поеду с вами, у меня нет выбора.
17. Денни обычно сидит и часами смотрит на море.
18. Предпочитаете остаться в гостиной?
19. Сестра ни за что не хотела взять меня на пикник.

20. Обычно по вечерам он садился перед камином и выкуривал сигарету.

21. Не понимаю, почему окно не открывается!
22. Я просил его бросить курить, но он не хотел.
23. Я сам извинюсь за тебя перед Анной.
24. Я никогда не напому тебе о том несчастном случае.
25. Я предложил ей сходить к доктору, но она и слышать об этом не хотела.

## SHALL

1 a) Make suggestions to a friend for the following situations. Begin each sentence with Shall we... ?

You feel like ... .

1. having a snack in the nearest cafe.
2. going out this evening.
3. having a holiday in Brighton.
4. going to a concert tonight.
5. travelling first class.
6. finishing the experiments sooner.
7. visiting your friends in the country.
8. having a ride to the country.
9. visiting your friend to join you for a meal.
10. settling in an armchair in front of the fireplace and listening to music.

b) Make offers for these situations. Begin your sentences with Shall we...? or Shall I...?

1. The family are in the sitting-room. It's very hot but the window is closed. So you say ...
2. Your mother has written a letter which she wants to post at once. You are going out. So you say ...
3. You and your friend want to go for a walk and suddenly it starts to rain. So you say ...
4. You are going out. It's possible it will rain. You aren't sure whether to take an umbrella. So you ask for some advice.
5. You meet your friend. You want to go somewhere. Make your suggestions.
6. Your friend wants to know how to use a Xerox. Make your offer.
7. You and your friend are at a restaurant. It's late. The restaurant is closing. So you say ...
8. Your friend is too tired to walk home and he has no car. Make your offer.



9. You and your friend are walking in the park. You feel you'd like to eat something. So you suggest.  
 10. There's a concert in the club tonight and you'd like to go there with your friends.

c) Change the following sentences so that each sentence begins with the modal verb shall.

1. Let's go to the cinema tonight.
2. Let's go to the country instead.
3. Let's walk across the fields and look for wild flowers.
4. Let's buy some of these flowers.
5. Let's buy here a pair of gloves.
6. Let's buy two ice-creams.
7. Let's stop spending so much money on cigarettes.
8. Let's have tea.
9. Let's ring them up.
10. Let's go round and see him.

2 Complete the following sentences using shall.

1. I've promised Mr Hardman that ...
2. If you ever want me, come to me for my assistance, and you ...
3. If you choose to agree, ...
4. It's very true, however, in a few days you ...
5. I give you a chance to escape. Sign this paper, and ...
6. I'm determined that something ...
7. I've made up my mind. He ...
8. If you leave this house without an umbrella, ...
9. He must be off now. He ...
10. Oh, don't worry. Nothing ...

3 Translate into English.

1. Приготовить ли вам кофе?
2. Поехать ли мне на юг?
3. Сходить ли нам в кино сегодня?
4. Здесь душно. Открыть ли мне окно?
5. Пойти ли мне с вами на прогулку?
6. Навестить ли мне Петра сегодня?
7. Присоединиться ли мне к этой экскурсии?
8. Напомнить ли мне вам об этом завтра?
9. Подготовить ли мне доклад на эту тему?
10. Позвонить ли мне вам сегодня или позже?
11. Вы сделаете так, как я скажу.
12. Вы ответите за свои поступки.

13. Не ешь так много мороженого. У тебя заболит горло.
14. Мне позвонить или ты сама зайдешь ко мне?
15. Дать ответ сегодня или можно подождать несколько дней?
16. Вы останетесь здесь, иначе он будет вне себя от гнева.
17. Приготовить ли вам свежий чай?
18. Вы поступите так, как вам сказали.
19. Не ходи без головного убора в такую холодную погоду. Ты простудишься и заболеешь.
20. Зря она отказалась от поездки в Испанию. Она пожалеет об этом, но будет поздно.
21. Открыть окна? По-моему, здесь очень душно.
22. Сколько мне заплатить носильщику?
23. "Вы отпустите меня домой?" — "Нет. Во вторник ты отправишься поездом в Сан-Франциско".
24. Сейчас ты выпьешь этот горячий чай.
25. Она пожалеет об этом, я уверена.

## SHOULD/UGHT TO

1 a) What would you advise a friend who ...?

1. often has a sore throat.
2. spends much time watching TV.
3. is often late for classes.
4. wants to know English.
5. doesn't want to drop smoking.
6. wants to learn to play chess.
7. can't wake up early in the morning.
8. doesn't pay attention to his/her health.
9. is going to spend summer in the south.
10. is going on a journey round the world.

b) Change the following sentences as to use should.

1. I think you must consider the matter carefully.
2. I think you need more rest after your hard work.
3. It's a pity you don't want to apologize to him.
4. I've advised you to speak to him frankly.
5. I don't advise them to make a decision in a hurry.
6. I think he must work at English systematically.
7. It's a pity she doesn't write to her parents oftener.
8. I've advised you to listen at the lectures more carefully.
9. It's a pity they don't want to discuss the problem now.
10. I don't advise you to make any marks on the books.



## 2 Choose the most suitable form.

1. You ... my new camera or I'll kill you.  
a) *had better not break* b) *shouldn't break*
2. I've got a terrible headache. I ... an aspirin.  
a) *should take* b) *had better take*
3. Everyone ... a holiday sometimes.  
a) *had better take* b) *should take*
4. Language students ... a little every day.  
a) *should study* b) *had better study*
5. She knew that one ... these things when one is only 11.  
a) *had better not hear* b) *shouldn't hear*
6. It's going to be cold tonight. We ... on the heating.  
a) *should turn* b) *had better turn*
7. I'm going to an interview tomorrow. I ... my shirt.  
a) *should iron* b) *had better iron*
8. I can't wake up in the morning. I ... a new alarm clock.  
a) *should buy* b) *had better buy*
9. Every student ... more attention to the teacher's instructions.  
a) *should pay* b) *had better pay*
10. It's midnight. He ... home at once or his parents will worry.  
a) *had better go* b) *should go*
11. Tom has just cut his finger. He ... a plaster on the cut.  
a) *should put* b) *had better put*
12. In order to be great fun, games ... fast so that you won't be bored.  
a) *had better be* b) *should be*
13. You ... rubbish on the floor.  
a) *had better not drop* b) *shouldn't drop*
14. Look, it might rain. We ... an umbrella.  
a) *had better take* b) *should take*
15. It's dark. We ... on the light.  
a) *should switch* b) *had better switch*

### 3 a) Change the sentences using should so as to express criticism

1. It's a pity Butler didn't pass the letter over to the judge.
2. I'm sorry I didn't encourage my sister to practise the piano every day.
3. It's a pity you didn't reserve a ticket in advance.
4. I don't think it was clever of him to give the answer at once.
5. It's a pity we didn't support his propose.
6. I don't think it was clever of her not to change her room for a larger one.
7. It's a pity you didn't come to the party last night. It was great.

8. It's a pity she didn't use a dictionary while translating this article. She made a lot of mistakes.

9. It wasn't clever of Tom driving on the wrong side of the road.
10. It's a pity Jack didn't know the day of her arrival in London.
11. It's a pity you didn't phone your friend and warn him.
12. I don't think it was clever of you not to repeat grammar.
13. It's a pity she didn't point out all our mistakes.
14. I'm sorry I didn't make him pay for the damage.
15. It's a pity Joan didn't follow her mother's advice.

### b) Criticize a past action.

1. Kate left the door unlocked.
2. I sat in the sun all day.
3. Ann went to the country in that nasty weather.
4. You overslept that morning and were late for your classes.
5. My sister didn't feel well yesterday but went to the disco.
6. The girl's feeling sick. She has eaten too much ice-cream.
7. It was rather cold yesterday but Nick didn't put on a warm jacket. Now he's ill.
8. I needed this book very much but I didn't buy it.
9. She spent the whole night at the disco club.
10. The secretary didn't pass the letter to Mr Brown.

### 4 a) Respond to the statements given below. Begin your responses with Why should I/we ...?

It's time ...

1. to discuss this problem.
2. to go and consult a doctor.
3. to have a long walk.
4. to tell us your opinion on the problem.
5. to complete the work.
6. to write a letter to him.
7. to pack our suit-cases.
8. to give them a call.
9. to return the books to the library.
10. to go and see Ann. She is ill.

### b) Express your disagreement with the following statements, giving your reasons.

1. You should go to bed.
2. You should give him all possible support.
3. You should make a speech at the conference.
4. You should thank him for his advice.
5. You should have a talk with Pete.



6. You should write your course paper as soon as possible.
7. You should read this book by tomorrow.
8. You should help him to catch up with the group.
9. You should ring them up in the evening and speak about it.
10. You should buy this computer.

**5** Combine should/ought to with the appropriate form of the infinitive in brackets.

1. I don't feel at all well. See me home, Gerald. I shouldn't (to come).
2. She was awake at an hour when she should (to be) safely asleep.
3. I'm afraid I should (to be) the last person to know about it.
4. Never mind what I say, Robert! I'm always saying what I shouldn't (to say).
5. Don't tire your eyes. Dr Albong says you shouldn't (to read) in bed at all.
6. Didn't he say anything to you about it? You should (to ask) him.
7. They have a wonderful language. It should (to know) widely.
8. When a man is old enough to do wrong he should (to be) old enough to do right also.
9. "We should never (to come) here," she burst out.
10. You should go to the concert. Why should you (to miss) the music?
11. He looked more than ever out of place; he should (to stay) at home.
12. I realize now I shouldn't (to say) anything.
13. Should a baby (to play) with a box of matches?
14. My mother frowned at him and shook her head in a way that meant that he shouldn't (to say) things like that in front of me.
15. He felt the need to rejoin Graham — he should (to do) so weeks before.

**6** Complete the following sentences using should /ought to.

1. I don't think I ...
2. I think there are many things we ...
3. It was a mistake to have come. I ...
4. Your eyesight is poor. You ...
5. Do you think we ...?
6. Your note escaped my memory. I ...
7. You seem to think everybody ...
8. Of course the house is a nice one and we ...

9. I'll see and speak with Maurice. He ...
10. Where's his car? He ...

**7** To practise should/ought to, make up situations of your own using the following patterns.

1. Тебе надо бы (следовало бы, нужно бы) ...  
— сделать что-нибудь для него.  
— помочь ему в эти трудные дни.  
— еще раз прочитать свое сочинение. Там есть ошибки.  
— знать об этом.
2. Тебе не следовало бы (не надо бы, не нужно бы) ...  
— говорить никому об этом.  
— оставаться дома.  
— вмешиваться в их дела.  
— разговаривать с ним таким тоном. Он мог обидеться.
3. Зачем мне (с какой стати) ...  
— делать это?  
— ходить туда?  
— звонить ему?  
— встречать ее на вокзале и провожать домой?
4. Откуда я знаю, ...  
— что они сейчас обсуждают на встрече?  
— что она сейчас делает?  
— что с ним делать?  
— куда она положила эту телеграмму?
5. Уж он-то знает, ...  
— что делать в такой ситуации.  
— как это сделать.  
— что она нуждается сейчас в помощи.  
— как сделать правильный выбор.

**8** Translate into English.

1. Вам следует поверить ему.
2. Вам следует оставить ей записку. Она придет поздно.
3. Я не думаю, что вы должны разговаривать с ним таким тоном.
4. Вам следует вернуть эту книгу в библиотеку сегодня.
5. Тебе следует прочитать эту книгу в оригинале.
6. Ей следует сказать обо всем сразу же.
7. Им следует поехать за город на выходной день.
8. Ей следует обратить внимание на свое здоровье. Она выглядит уставшей.
9. Ему следовало бы прислушаться к нашему мнению.



10. Вам следует тщательно продумать план ваших действий.
11. Тебе не следовало ходить туда без предупреждения.
12. Вам следует посетить эту выставку.
13. Вам следовало посетить эту выставку еще вчера.
14. Ей следовало рассказать всю правду.
15. Почему мы должны помогать ему?
16. Тебе не следовало уходить так рано. Самое интересное произошло позже.
17. Вам следует быть более внимательным и не делать такие грубые ошибки.
18. С какой стати вы должны все делать сами? Она может помочь вам.
19. Вы не должны задавать такие вопросы.
20. Вам бы следовало обратиться за советом к ним.
21. Напрасно ты ему звонила. Нужно было прямо идти туда.
22. Тебе не следует расстраиваться по таким пустякам.
23. Вам следует помочь ей.
24. Ты уверен, что нужно идти туда? — А почему бы и нет?
25. Тебе не следовало заставлять его ждать так долго.
26. Тебе следовало бы измерить температуру и вызвать врача.
27. Если у тебя болит зуб, тебе надо обратиться к врачу.
28. Почему он должен хвалить твою работу?
29. Ну, что же, вы были правы. Мне не так надо было это сделать.
30. Ей надо было бы раньше вспомнить об этом.
31. Завтра день рождения твоей сестры. Я думаю, что ты должен подарить ей что-нибудь.
32. Зачем мне надо идти туда пешком?
33. Вам следовало бы прислушаться к совету врача и бросить курить.
34. Вам следует чаще навещать ее. Она очень скучает без вас.
35. Эта болезнь очень серьезная. Ей следует лечь в больницу.
36. Вам не следовало бы говорить такие вещи в ее присутствии.
37. Я считаю, что мне следует сказать им всю правду.
38. Тебе следует захватить плащ. Может пойти дождь.
39. Вам следует быть осторожнее.
40. С какой стати я буду ему первая звонить?

## MIXED BAG

1 Complete the sentences with the correct form of can/ could/ be able to and an infinitive in the appropriate form.

1. He's very fit for his age. He ... (to run) really fast.
2. I'd like ... (to work) with you one day.
3. He ... (not to climb) up to the top: he was too scared.
4. We ... (to go) to that concert tomorrow if the tickets haven't been sold out.
5. I ... (not to understand) what he says: he speaks too quickly.
6. Do you know where Nick's glasses are? He... (not to see) very much without them.
7. Jonathan ... (not to say) anything until he was about three years old.
8. We ... (not to phone her up) because her phone had broken, but fortunately we ... (to get) a message from her.
9. Amy's exam results weren't very good. She ... (to do) better.
10. I ... (not to sleep) very well for the last three nights. It's been too hot.
11. You should ... (to go out) when you want to.
12. ... you (to come) to the party on Saturday?
13. She tried to think of other things but she ... (not to put) that awful memory out of her mind.
14. I ... (to ride) this bike soon: I just need more time to practise.
15. I ... (to play) tennis really well a few years ago, but not anymore.

2 Fill in the blanks with can/may in the correct form.

1. When you get there tell them to wait. I ... be a little late.
2. I ... come at six. I'll be free by that time.
3. ... this old man be Tom Brown? He ... not have changed so much!
4. I told them he ... be in the garden.
5. How strange! ... you believe that?
6. Don't send him away. We ... need his advice.
7. I fear they ... miss the train. They left rather late.
8. It ... be seen that he was puzzled.
9. He ... not have thought of this himself. Who suggested it to him?
10. He ... be a medical student though I'm not sure.
11. You ... tell me what he said! I have a right to know.
12. You ... have warned me beforehand!



13. He ... not have said that. I don't believe you.
14. It was a year or two ago, or it ... be three years ago.
15. We'll go away today, if you like. We ... easily catch the 3:40 train.
16. They ... not have come back yet. Let's ring them up and find out.
17. I hope your dreams ... come true.
18. Have you a friend whom you ... trust?
19. Let's go a little farther. I'm afraid they ... hear us from the house.
20. I suffered from the thought that people ... guess my state.

**3 a) Fill in the blanks with must/have to.**

1. Nothing ... be done in a hurry.
2. You ... not say that, you ... not think that.
3. Harry, you are horrible! You ... not say these dreadful things.
4. You ... give it to me before you go.
5. What a pity you ... go. I know it's time for you to catch the train.
6. He ... stay the night with us. I won't let him drive in this rain.
7. He ... stay the night with us because he has missed the last train.
8. She ... drink tea without sugar.
9. He ... move closer to hear the speaker.
10. "What ... you do to earn so much money?" Barber asked.

**b) Supply must/mustn't or a suitable form of have to.**

1. We ... hurry, or we'll be late.
2. Application forms ... be returned to this office within 15 days.
3. You ... visit us again some time.
4. I can never remember people's phone numbers, I always ... look them up.
5. I realize how difficult the situation is, but you ... try not to let it get you down.
6. I'm sorry I ... tell you this, but you leave me no alternative.
7. You really ... try to be a little more tactful.
8. It's a very difficult choice I ... make.
9. I ... get up at seven every morning.
10. It's not fair! I always ... do the dirty work.

**4 Choose the most suitable form.**

1. It isn't cold. You ... wear a coat.  
a) *mustn't* b) *needn't* c) *can't*
2. You ... drive a car without a license.  
a) *needn't* b) *can't* c) *mustn't*

3. He ... get up early. It's Sunday today.  
a) *must* b) *mustn't* c) *needn't*
4. You ... ring her up. She is coming tomorrow.  
a) *mustn't* b) *needn't* c) *must*
5. If you want to speak English you ... be afraid of making mistakes.  
a) *mustn't* b) *must* c) *needn't*
6. I ... go to bed early on Saturday; we are going hiking on Sunday.  
a) *can* b) *needn't* c) *must*
7. You ... wait any longer. You ... go now.  
a) *must* b) *can* c) *needn't*
8. The weather is fine today. You ... close the window.  
a) *must* b) *needn't* c) *mustn't*
9. She is waiting for you, you ... hurry.  
a) *must* b) *can* c) *mustn't*
10. He ... go to the library. I ... give him the books he wants.  
a) *needn't* b) *mustn't* c) *can*
11. You feel bad. You ... go to see a doctor.  
a) *need* b) *must* c) *can*
12. I ... be off. I want to go to bed.  
a) *can* b) *need* c) *must*

**5 Supply can/be able to/ may/must.**

1. Will you know where to go? — Yes, thank you. I ... ask my brother.
2. The old man cupped his ear in his palm. "I think I ... be getting deaf. I ... not hear you."
3. I went from the station straight to the club and played billiards. It ... have been after 11 when I reached the flat.
4. Well, I've finished. — But you were only half way through when I went to bed. You ... have been working all night.
5. Mr Fox ... not come. He sent me to represent him.
6. At least I want to keep my mind occupied. — You ... get a good book and read it.
7. It was one of those days when nobody ... tell whether it was going to rain.
8. I admire your mother's looks. She ... have been a lovely girl.
9. My father ... leave the hospital in a week's time.
10. I don't know why he did it. — It ... have amused him.
11. She has gone out. Something awful ... have happened. — How ... she have got out? The door is locked.
12. I hear somebody's steps on the stairs. She ... be coming!
13. She came to ask her mother if she ... stay and dance a little longer.



14. I thought we ... go and have a snack together before the show.

15. What's happened to the dog? It isn't here. — Dan ... have taken it with him.

### 6 Choose the correct form.

1. It was raining and we ... wait until it stopped.

a) were to b) had to c) must

2. The time was fixed for his sailing. It ... take place almost immediately.

a) had to b) was to c) must

3. The meeting ... begin at 5 sharp. Don't be late.

a) is to b) must c) has to

4. I ... tell you frankly that I think you were wrong.

a) am to b) have to c) must

5. I had a sleepless night. I ... go and see the doc and get him to give me something. I can't go on like that.

a) was to b) must c) had to

6. He inquired when the secretary ... come.

a) must b) had to c) was to

7. I want you to obey me. You ... do exactly as she says and make no noise.

a) must b) are to c) have to

8. He lost all his money at the races and I ... lend him five pounds.

a) was to b) had to c) must

9. Which of you ... bring the magazines and newspapers?

a) is to b) must c) has to

10. The rope was so strong that I ... take a knife to cut it.

a) must b) had to c) was to

11. I ... help my friends with this work now. So I can't go with you.

a) must b) have to c) am to

12. We'll ... push through the crowd to get to them.

a) must b) have to c) be to

13. They didn't answer my first knock so I ... knock twice.

a) must b) was to c) had to

14. One ... have a rest after a day of hard work.

a) is to b) has to c) must

15. Give him something to eat. He ... be hungry.

a) must b) is to c) has to

### 7 Complete the sentences with may or must.

1. Carol ... have been waiting for us since morning.

2. Helena, you ... have gone to the cinema a lot. You know a lot about films, actors and actresses.

3. She ... have spoken to the manager but I'm not sure.

4. Perhaps he went to the beach by another way. I ... have missed him.

5. I left my car under the NO PARKING sign; and now it's gone. It ... have been stolen. — Not necessarily. The police ... have driven it away.

6. Good-bye and thank you. Perhaps we ... see each other again some time.

7. The waiter ... have misunderstood the foreigner and brought him a wrong dish.

8. I wonder how the fire started. — Oh, somebody ... have dropped a lighted cigarette. Or it ... have been an electrical fault.

9. It was the depth of winter and we had to wait 18 hours in an unheated station. — You ... have been frozen by the time the train arrived.

10. They ... be working at the same problem.

11. "Oh, you!" he said as he looked up in surprise. He ... have forgotten my name.

12. I didn't see Jim but I knew for sure that he ... be waiting somewhere.

13. Is he likely to come again? — He ... I really don't know.

14. I ... be very stupid but I don't seem to be able to understand what you are saying.

15. I found this baby bird at the foot of a tree. It ... have fallen from a nest.

### 8 Supply should/ought to/must/need or have to in the correct tense and form. Put the infinitive into the appropriate form.

1. We ... (to leave) at 11 o'clock last night because the last bus went at 11:20.

2. I don't think you ... (to offer) to help him. You've got enough work to do yourself.

3. They ... (not to pay) to stay in a hotel. They can stay with us.

4. You ... (to come round) for dinner one evening. We haven't had a good talk for a long time.

5. We ... (to run) all the way to the station because we were late for the train.

6. It's your own fault that you are so tired. You ... (not to go) to bed so late.

7. Hurry up! You ... (not to have) a bath now. The taxi is coming in 20 minutes.



8. You ... (not to allow) David to walk home from school every day on his own. He's too young.

9. You ... (not to tell) him what happened. He would never forgive us.

10. You ... (to go) to that new French restaurant in town. It's the best restaurant I've ever been to.

11. Paul ... (not to get up) early in the morning but everyone else in the house does.

12. If I fail any of my exams, I... (to take) all of them in November.

13. The wedding has been cancelled so I ... (not to buy) that new suit. It was a waste of money.

14. I ... (to take) the children to school every morning before I go to the university.

15. You (not to eat) in the lecture halls: it's against the college regulations.

16. The letter ... (to be hidden) where no one will ever find it. Its contents ... (to remain) a secret for ever.

17. ... you (to wear) a uniform at work?

18. Please don't say anymore. I already know the truth so you ... (not to lie) to me.

19. We ... (not to get up) early this morning because we had no lectures.

20. Passengers ... (to fasten) their seat belts.

**9 Complete the sentences with can/could, may/might, should/ought to, must and an infinitive in the appropriate form.**

1. Kerry's rather late. He ... (to miss) the train.

2. Travellers' cheques ... (to be exchanged) at most banks.

3. They're not answering the phone so they ... (to be) out.

4. I haven't seen Joan this week. I think she ... (to visit) her parents but I'm not sure about it.

5. Her exam results are coming out soon. She **worked** very hard so she ... (to do) well.

6. I don't know where she is. She ... (not still to play) tennis: it's been dark for the last hour.

7. That woman has just fallen over. Let's go and see her. She ... (to be) hurt.

8. The encyclopaedias ... (to be found) on the second floor of the library.

9. Jim's been very quiet since his girlfriend went away. He ... (to miss) her.

10. I ... (to come) and visit you at the weekend. Anyway, I'll give you a ring to let you know.

11. She was with a man I didn't recognize. It ... (to be) her brother because he looked a bit like her.

12. These glasses ... (to be) Tim's: they look a bit like his.

13. It ... (not to rain): the ground's completely dry.

14. I ... (to join) the sports club in the summer but I haven't decided yet.

15. I've got a stomach-ache this morning. I ... (to eat) too much last night or I ... (to have) some sort of virus.

16. The roads are fairly quiet today so we ... (to have) a good journey.

17. I told her you were coming so she ... (to expect) you.

18. What a terrible thing to have happened. You ... (to be terrified).

19. You ... (to talk) on the phone for a long time last night: I phoned 4 times and it was engaged.

20. The train got in half an hour ago so they ... (to be) here soon.

**10 Think what to say using can/could, may/might, shall, must, would, would you like, would you mind.**

1. Ask someone to answer the phone for you.

2. Invite a friend to go for a swim this afternoon.

3. Offer to make someone a sandwich.

4. Offer to open the door for a stranger.

5. Give someone permission to use your phone.

6. Suggest going for a picnic this weekend.

7. Ask someone to wait here for you.

8. Give your sister permission to take your player but tell her to return it soon.

9. You are in a train. Ask another passenger if you can open the window.

10. Ask a friend for a pen.

11. Suggest buying a take-away meal tonight.

12. Offer to answer the phone.

**11 Complete the responses to the statements using must or can't.**

1. His fiancée writes to him every day. She ... be very much in love with him.

2. I don't seem to have my key with me. I ... have left it in my other jacket.

3. He drives a Roll-Royce and his wife a Mercedes. They ... be rolling in money.

4. No one thought he would be offered the job, but he was. The person who interviewed him ... have been taken in by his charming manner.



5. He has no idea what the book is about. He ... have read it very carefully.

6. He talks about going to the moon next year. He ... be crazy.

7. She didn't reply to his letter. She ... have received it.

8. He wears glasses all the time. His eyesight ... be getting any better.

9. They haven't been on speaking terms recently. They ... have had a quarrel about something or other.

10. He ... be at least sixty. — Oh, no! He ... be anything like as old as that.

11. He said he would ring, but he hasn't. He ... have forgotten all about it.

12. The last bus has already gone. It ... be much later than I thought.

**12 Complete the replies by giving advice or making a recommendation using should/ought to or had better.**

1. I've got a toothache. — You ... go to the dentist.

2. He failed his exam. — He ... have worked harder.

3. Our train leaves in a few minutes. We ... take our seats.

4. Peter was involved in an accident with his car. — He ... not have been driving so fast.

5. Our tent was always getting blown down when we were on holidays. — You ... have stayed in a hotel.

6. Mary got terribly sunburnt yesterday. — She ... not have lain in the sun so long.

7. We're spending our holidays in Spain next summer. — You ... start learning some Spanish.

8. I've been feeling rather off colour recently. — You ... see a doctor.

9. We all got soaked in yesterday's downpour. — You ... have taken umbrellas with you.

10. There's ice on the roads this morning. — You ... not take the car.

11. My passport expires next month. — You ... get it renewed.

12. There's somebody knocking at the door. — You ... look who it is.

13. I overslept again this morning. — You ... buy yourself an alarm clock.

14. You are always late for your classes. You ... get up earlier.

15. Let's face it! We're hopelessly lost! We ... ask someone the way.

### 13 Translate into English.

а) 1. Вы играете на рояле? — К сожалению, нет, не умею. А вы? — Я тоже не умею, а хотелось бы научиться.

2. У детей богатое воображение. Они могут придумать разные истории.

3. Ты можешь взять мой словарь. Он мне не нужен.

4. Неужели она и сейчас думает обо мне?

5. Не может быть, чтобы сейчас было лишь 3 часа. Ваши часы остановились.

6. Можно, мы возьмем Джима с собой?

7. Неужели они опоздали на поезд? Они же вышли из дома очень рано.

8. Неужели они ждут нас у другого входа?

9. Вы не могли бы привести свой пример? Нельзя давать примеры только из учебника.

10. Не может быть, чтобы это была Лора. Ее в то время не было в городе.

11. Не может быть, чтобы я не закрыла дверь, когда уходила. Я всегда проверяю ее.

12. Неужели он все еще спит? Давно пора разбудить его.

13. Где можно посмотреть этот фильм?

14. Вы не могли бы позвонить мне еще раз вечером?

15. Неужели она все еще разговаривает по телефону?

16. Ты хорошо читаешь стихи? — Нет, не умею и никогда не умел.

17. Я бежал так быстро, что смог догнать автобус.

18. Если будешь тренироваться, сможешь принять участие в соревнованиях.

19. Нет, малыш, зимой есть мороженое на улице нельзя.

20. А как щенки? Можно мне посмотреть на них?

б) 1. Можно мне взять словарь? — Нет, к сожалению. Он нужен мне самому.

2. Ему стало лучше. Вы можете навестить его завтра.

3. Где мой паспорт? — Возможно, ты забыл его дома.

4. Возможно, летом меня не будет в городе.

5. Он стоял довольно далеко от них и, возможно, не слышал их слов.

6. Давайте подождем еще немного. Он, возможно, еще придет.

7. Может, он и знает об этом, а не хочет сказать нам.

8. Может быть, это и правда, а может, и нет.

9. Возможно, новость уже всем известна.

10. Он, возможно, ничего не знает о том, что мы собираемся пойти в кино сразу после обеда.

11. Мальчик, возможно, вырвал картинку из книги, которую вы оставили на столе.

12. Интересно, что он может делать здесь так поздно? — Возможно, он ждет Анну.



13. Спроси его, можно ли нам воспользоваться его телефоном.

14. Он чуть не разбил окно.

15. Вы, возможно, слышали его имя.

c) 1. Где мама? — Она, наверное, в кухне, загляни.

2. Должно быть, этой осенью рано начнет идти снег.

3. В окнах нет света. Должно быть, опять никого нет дома.

4. Детей надо учить плавать как можно раньше.

5. Очевидно, она сердита на вас, поэтому она не звонит и не заходит.

6. У вас очень много ошибок. Надо уделять больше внимания грамматике.

7. Он, должно быть, ничего не понял и обиделся.

8. Вы, наверное, не встречали такого забавного малыша, как наш Тим.

9. Если вы так думаете, то вы не правы. Вы не должны так думать.

10. Если это так, то его надо наказать.

11. Никого сюда не впускать! Понятно?

12. Вы можете найти его в саду, я полагаю. Он, должно быть, играет в теннис с Джимом.

13. Он должен попасть туда до 8 часов.

14. Они, наверное, не встретили его на станции.

15. Я должен оставаться здесь весь день?

16. Уже совсем темно. Я, наверное, очень долго спал.

17. Этот вопрос надо решать немедленно.

18. Вот и ты наконец! Гости собрались, мы, должно быть, уже целый час ждем тебя.

19. Это должно было случиться. Никто не мог этому помочь.

20. Надо купить сыру.

d) 1. Мне не приходится готовить завтрак, так как я хожу в столовую.

2. Это был последний автобус. Теперь вам придется идти на вокзал пешком.

3. Почему им пришлось уехать из этого дома?

4. Сегодня первый день каникул и не надо идти в институт.

5. Мне пришлось принять это приглашение, хотя я очень неважно себя чувствовал. Я не хотел обидеть своих новых друзей.

6. Вам теперь не надо звонить Питу: я ему все рассказал.

7. Вам незачем беспокоиться, они скоро придут. Они не когда никуда не опаздывают.

8. Если так будет продолжаться, нам придется прекратить все контакты с этой фирмой.

9. Алисе не надо вставать рано по воскресеньям.

10. Вчера мне не пришлось ходить в магазин, потому что мама все купила, а сегодня я должен сходить за молоком.

11. Ты зря заказал номер в гостинице. У нас есть свободная спальня.

12. У него не было необходимости жить в Лондоне летом.

13. Зря ты пришел. Собрание отменили.

14. Тебе ведь пришлось остаться там до конца?

15. Ты напрасно ходил за ключом. Дверь была открыта.

e) 1. Нам не суждено было встретиться до его отъезда в Париж.

2. Не смей шуметь! Братья делают уроки.

3. Когда должна начаться презентация? — В 7 часов.

4. Они должны были встретиться на мосту Ватерлоо в 6 часов вечера.

5. Она сказала, в какое время мы должны были прийти, и попросила не опаздывать.

6. По ТВ объявили, что вечером должен выступать президент.

7. Этот экзамен я должен буду сдавать через неделю.

8. Я должна увидеться с ним во вторник вечером.

9. Как мы договорились, я должна была зайти к ним по дороге в университет.

10. Было объявлено, что собрание должно состояться в понедельник.

11. Мне предстоит завтра делать доклад о проблемах загрязнения окружающей среды.

12. Я должна была там быть час тому назад. Они могут подумать, что со мной что-то случилось.

13. Что со мной будет? Мне так страшно. Что мне делать?

14. Ты никуда не пойдешь, пока не сделаешь уроки.

15. Завтра не нужно приходить. Я буду занят.

f) 1. Если у тебя болит горло, тебе надо сходить к врачу. Тебе не следовало вчера есть столько мороженого.

2. Тебе надо было принять лекарство еще час тому назад.

3. С какой стати я буду первая ему звонить?

4. Замок никак не открывается. Тебе следовало давно его починить.

5. Зачем мне делать то, что мне не нравится? — Неважно, нравится тебе это или нет. Это следует сделать, и ты это сделаешь.

6. Не следует вам идти в поход в такую погоду, не следует рисковать своим здоровьем.

7. Я прошу прощения. Мне не следовало это говорить.



8. Тебе следует захватить плащ. Может пойти дождь.
9. Тебе не надо было звонить ей так поздно.
10. Зачем тебе откладывать на завтра то, что ты можешь сделать сегодня?
11. Я думаю, вам следует послать ей цветы. Она их очень любит.
12. По-моему, ты не должен был скрывать это от родителей.
13. Она права: нам надо было бы заказать обратные билеты заранее, их невозможно было купить в день отъезда.
14. Почему я должен изо дня в день делать то же?
15. Тебе не следует начинать новую книгу, если ты не закончил читать эту.

## PARTICIPLES

### 1 Translate the following combinations of words into English.

Прыгающий мяч, плачущий ребенок, обаятельная улыбка, бегущий мальчик, скучный фильм, волнующая встреча, смеющиеся зрители, развивающаяся экономика, растущие связи, улыбающаяся девушка, горящий дом, убедительные слова, утомительная поездка, трогательная история, изнурительная работа, заманчивое предложение, разговаривающие дети, играющие музыканты.

### 2 Replace the clauses by the appropriate form of Participle I when possible.

1. I've got my lunch which was waiting for me here.
2. He pointed at the text which was lying on the desk.
3. Peter seated himself in an armchair which faced the window.
4. The word which came from the bottom of his soul broke up the dinner.
5. The school has now moved to new premises which overlook the Thames.
6. I'm afraid it's the moon which looks so much like a slice of lemon.
7. "What nice lunch," said Clare, who was eating the sugar at the bottom of her coffee cup.
8. I received from her another letter which said that she was passing through Paris and would like to have a chat with me.
9. We came up to the man who was standing at the corner and asked him the way.
10. The author who has written the poem is a very talented poet.
11. Anyone who wishes to leave early may do so.

12. The boy who's sitting in the corner is my cousin.
13. I used to tell all my troubles to Mr Winkshop, our neighbour, who lived next door.
14. The lady was waiting for her sister who was arriving on the 7:30 train.
15. I've known the man who made a report at our meeting yesterday for a long period of time.

### 3 Translate into English using Participle I attributively.

1. Он внимательно смотрел на мальчика, сидевшего на стуле у окна.
2. Девушка, читавшая книгу, вдруг встала и вышла из комнаты.
3. Книги, которые лежат на столе, принадлежат моему отцу.
4. Они вышли на дорогу, которая вела в лес.
5. Машина, которая следовала за нами, была зеленого цвета.
6. Старик, работавший в саду, не сразу заметил меня.
7. Высокий мужчина, стоящий у окна, когда-то работал с моим отцом.
8. Мы присоединились к Марроу, который стоял у гостиницы и ждал нас.
9. Каждый, кто желает научиться плавать, может приходить в бассейн по пятницам.
10. Мальчика, который разбил окно, зовут Том.
11. Туристы, посещающие наш город, как правило, живут в этой гостинице.
12. Студенты, читавшие этот текст, говорят, что он труден для перевода.
13. Он заметил, что джентельмен, пристально смотревший на него, делает ему какие-то знаки.
14. Они жили в доме, принадлежавшем ее бабушке.
15. Он смотрел на людей, которые проходили мимо его дома.
16. Деревья, растущие перед нашим домом, посажены моим дедом.
17. Человек, принесший письмо от Артура, хотел поговорить с нами наедине.
18. Мери, переводившая статью, даже не взглянула на меня.
19. Студенты, ожидавшие вас, только что ушли.
20. Потом он посмотрел на картину, висевшую на стене, и спросил, где я ее купил.
21. Они часто думали о своих друзьях, работавших во Франции.
22. Наши друзья, работавшие во Франции, только что вернулись в Лондон.
23. Девушка, продававшая фиалки, была удивительно красива.
24. Я знаю человека, говорящего на пяти иностранных языках.



25. Наконец молодой человек, читавший журнал, взглянул на меня.

4 a) Use the participles given below as parts of complex objects: going, dozing, passing, turning, wondering, moving, opening, waiting, setting, looking.

1. He could feel himself ... red.
2. Please start the clock ...
3. He turned and saw a pair of large dark eyes ... at him through the window of the cab.
4. "I just happened to be in the neighbourhood," she said, "and found myself ... by."
5. As they danced they watched Crisp and Mary's mother ... about the room.
6. He glanced up to see the door ...
7. I found him ... under a tree.
8. They left me ... outside.
9. The news left me ... what would happen next.
10. They turned to see the sun ...

b) Complete the sentences using Participle I as part of a complex object.

1. Did anyone see you (to enter) the house?
2. I last saw him (to go towards) the riverbank.
3. Where's my umbrella? I thought I left it (to hang) with my coat.
4. Did you hear voices (to call) for help?
5. When Mary opened her eyes she saw Nina (to stand) by her side.
6. We could feel the sun (to beat) on our necks.
7. We all sensed danger (to approach).
8. Can you feel something (to burn)?
9. I noticed Tom Wells (to stand) in the shadow of the fountain.
10. She liked to see him (to do things, to dig, to plant).
11. Did you see Mary (to look) into a shop window?
12. He found them (to sit together and to talk peacefully).
13. She felt her voice (to tremble) and tried to control herself.
14. She watched him (to pass the gate and to walk down the street).
15. I saw him (to put) his case right here.

5 Translate into English using complex objects with Participle I

1. Я видел, как они открывали дверь.
2. Том увидел, как в воде что-то быстро движется.

3. Дойдя до середины, я почувствовал, что мост движется.
4. Я наблюдала за тем, как внимательно он читает письмо.
5. Я видеть не могу, когда плохо обращаются с животными.
6. Ты не видел, как они играли в теннис?
7. Я слышал, как Джек приглашал их на пикник.
8. Мы слышали, как водитель извинялся перед пассажирами.
9. Я заметил, как она входила в магазин.
10. Он чувствовал, что кто-то наблюдает за ним.
11. Она открыла окно и наблюдала, как ее дети играли в саду.
12. Стены нашего дома тонкие, и я слышу, как соседка играет на пианино.
13. Он нашел ее на платформе в ожидании поезда.
14. Когда Том увидел, как Джек переходил улицу, он помахал ему рукой.
15. Я видела, как вы проехали мимо нашего дома в своей машине.
16. Он чувствовал, как у него дрожали руки.
17. Мы слышали, как она спускалась по лестнице.
18. Учительница наблюдала, как дети входили в школу.
19. Они спросили, не заметил ли я, чтобы кто-нибудь выходил из дома.
20. Мы наблюдали, как дети играли в футбол.

6 Join the pairs of sentences, using Participle I as an adverbial modifier of time.

1. He was taken ill. He was travelling by air from New York to London.
2. He did his homework. Then he went to the skating-rink.
3. They found the money. Then they began quarrelling about how to use it.
4. He was reading a book. He came across an old and valuable map.
5. She looked out of the window. She saw the neighbour's children planting a tree.
6. He seized a sheet of paper and a pen. He began to write something.
7. We visited the museum. Then we decided to have lunch in the park.
8. She entered the room suddenly. She found them smoking.
9. I turned on the light. I was astonished at what I saw.
10. He entered the room. He took off the hat.
11. John was doing his English. He was interrupted several times.
12. He often writes letters. He dislikes to be bothered.
13. He climbed the hill. Then he sat down to have a rest.



14. He was a schoolboy. He used to play chess with his father.
15. She finished the painting. Then she gave a sigh of relief.

**7 Translate into English using Participle I as an adverbial modifier of time.**

1. Будьте осторожны, пересекая улицу. (2 варианта)
2. Написав сочинение, она начала переводить текст.
3. Он заснул, сидя в кресле под деревом.
4. Закрыв за ней дверь, он вернулся в свою комнату.
5. Взглянув на закрытую дверь, молодой человек подошел поближе.
6. Попрощавшись, они вышли из комнаты.
7. Сняв старое платье, она надела новое.
8. Хлопнув дверью, он вышел из дома.
9. Приблизившись к центру города, он остановился и позвонил Милли.
10. Закрыв окно, он подошел к письменному столу.
11. Когда он был молодым, он часто ездил в командировку за границу.
12. Выглянув из окна, он увидел свою сестру с друзьями.
13. Войдя в комнату, она сразу же увидела там Тома.
14. Объяснив все подробно, он спокойно сел на свое место.
15. Выйдя из машины, он медленно пошел в сторону дома.
16. Я снова встретил его в аэропорту по возвращении домой.

**8 Join the sentences using Participle I as an adverbial modifier of cause (reason).**

1. You've promised to give him every assistance. You can't go back on your word.
2. It's a pity I don't know French. So I couldn't understand what they were talking about at yesterday's meeting.
3. He found no one at home. He left the house in a bad temper.
4. I came here this afternoon. I thought I might find Carry.
5. I paused. I didn't know how to express myself.
6. The book is written in simple English. It's suitable for beginners.
7. He wasn't surprised to see her. He had been informed about her arrival.
8. Mel stopped. He realized he was talking to himself.
9. She didn't want to hear the story again. She had heard it all before.
10. She moved away. She felt slightly embarrassed.
11. She asked me to help her. She realized she couldn't move it alone.

12. She didn't know that she couldn't trust Jim. She left for London on her own.

13. She had decided it was a proper thing to do. She was surprised when she got absolutely no results.

14. She stared back. She didn't know what to do.

15. He offered to show us the way home. He thought we were lost.

**9 Translate into English using Participle I as an adverbial modifier of cause.**

1. Так как он хорошо знал английский язык, он перевел статью без словаря.
2. Прожив в этом городе всю свою жизнь, он знал его очень хорошо.
3. Потеряв адрес своего старого друга, я не смог навестить его, когда был в командировке в его городе.
4. Так как товары были упакованы в прочные мешки, они прибыли в хорошем состоянии.
5. Не понимая этого правила, она попросила преподавателя объяснить ей его еще раз.
6. Поскольку она была умной и доброй, все любили и уважали ее.
7. Проработав весь день на солнце, я чувствовал себя уставшим.
8. Я не смог переодеться, так как оставил свои вещи на вокзале.
9. Так как я сам раньше некоторое время работал в этой области, я понимал его.
10. Не видев ее много лет, он не узнал ее сначала.
11. Так как профессор был болен, он не смог прочитать лекцию в понедельник.
12. Не зная, что делать, она села на диван и уставилась на картину, висевшую на стене напротив.
13. Имея много времени, мы решили пойти на вокзал пешком.
14. Так как мы очень устали, мы моментально уснули.
15. Они смогли принять активное участие в обсуждении доклада, так как хорошо знали данный вопрос.

**10 Use the participles given below as adverbial modifiers of attendant circumstances (manner): thinking, holding, looking, smoking, reading, speaking, counting, putting, shaking, remembering, fighting**

1. He has been in three revolutions ... on the barricade.
2. He lay on the sofa ...



3. She was standing behind the screen door, ... it open and ... to him from the doorstep.
4. She smiled and closed her eyes ... his words.
5. He sat for a long time ...
6. He sat in the armchair ... a newspaper.
7. He said good-bye to her ... her hand in a friendly manner.
8. They stood there, mother and son, ... at the stranger.
9. The customs officer stood on deck ... the boxes.
10. He sat down at the table ... his hat on the chair.

**11 Translate into English using Participle I as an adverbial modifier of attendant circumstances.**

1. Он вышел, стараясь не беспокоить нас.
2. Она стояла и думала, что ответить.
3. Она спокойно лежала, думая о предстоящей поездке в горы.
4. Он молчал, ожидая, когда все выйдут из комнаты.
5. Том вошел в комнату, неся кофе для Мери.
6. Она сидела у окна и смотрела на улицу.
7. Они дошли до двери и стояли там разговаривая.
8. Он шел медленно, время от времени останавливаясь и смотрел на здания.
9. Он ушел, оставив дверь открытой.
10. Я провела весь вечер, перечитывая письма.
11. Они гуляли в саду и любовались цветами.
12. Я стоял, стараясь придумать, что сказать.
13. Он стоял, прислонившись к дереву.
14. Сжав губы, она кивнула в знак согласия.
15. Она еще раз позвонила, застав дыхание.
16. Джон закрыл глаза, стараясь вспомнить, где он видел эту девушку.

**12 Translate into English.**

1. Просматривая старые газеты, он обнаружил интересную статью об обычаях и традициях старой Англии.
2. Не зная, что ответить, она покраснела.
3. Когда он был школьником, он играл в футбол.
4. Прочитав книгу, он вернул ее в библиотеку.
5. Выслушав его объяснение, мы поняли, что он прав.
6. Прожив в этом городе 20 лет, он знал здесь каждую улицу.
7. Когда мы были в Лондоне, мы посетили Британские музеи.

8. Попрощавшись с друзьями, он уехал в аэропорт.
9. Придя домой, она обнаружила телеграмму.
10. Они не могли попасть в дом, так как оставили ключи на работе.
11. В группе его уважали, так как он был добрым и отзывчивым.
12. Будучи убежденной в своей правоте, она и слушать нас не хотела.
13. Узнав стоимость автомобиля, он решил его не покупать.
14. Я не смогла ее навестить, потому что не знала адреса.
15. Получив телеграмму, моя сестра немедленно выехала домой.
16. Он указал пальцем на женщину, которая стояла у метро.
17. Он наблюдал, как люди торопились к поездам.
18. Она нашла Фокса, разговаривающим в саду.
19. Его отец был в душе. Он слышал, как течет вода.
20. Он поднялся на холм и увидел, что машина ждет.
21. Она видела, что я рассматриваю фотографию.
22. Будучи очень усталым, я решил остаться дома и посмотреть ТВ.
23. Не зная, как перевести это предложение, я попросил девушку, сидевшую рядом со мной, помочь мне.
24. Он произнес эти слова улыбаясь.
25. Повернув направо, мы увидели новое здание с огромными окнами.
26. Будучи очень рассеянным, он сделал несколько ошибок, переписывая текст.
27. Взглянув на него с удивлением, она вышла из комнаты, не сказав ни слова.
28. Прочитав много книг по этому вопросу, он смог сделать очень интересный доклад.
29. Он положил спящего ребенка на диван.
30. Потушив свет, он лег спать.

**13 Translate the following combinations of words into English. Pay attention to the place of Participle II.**

Иллюстрированный журнал; журнал, иллюстрированный известным художником; разбитое стекло; стекло, разбитое 2 дня назад; сломанная ветка; ветка, сломанная ветром; взволнованные голоса; дети, взволнованные неприятным сообщением; потерянный ключ; ключ, потерянный вчера; закрытая дверь; дверь, запертая изнутри; написанное письмо; письмо, написанное незнакомым почерком; упавшее дерево; книга, упавшая со стола; украденные документы; документы, укра-



денные у секретаря; оконченное сочинение; сочинение, оконченное в спешке; испуганный мальчик; мальчик, испуганный собакой.

#### 14 Replace the attributive clauses by phrases with Participle II.

1. She who was astonished, stared at Peter, then looked the other way.
2. The great majority of examples which are included in this book are typical of spoken English.
3. This book must be returned on the date which is last marked below.
4. The suggestion which was made by the chairman was accepted unanimously.
5. Arthur had brought two wildly excited friends who were called Tom and Nigger to our party.
6. One day she found a letter which was slipped under her door.
7. Joan had enormous black eyes which were framed in velvet lashes and eyebrows.
8. I've a letter for you which was received 2 days ago.
9. Eliza who was excited by his words moved along the street.
10. They were all pleased with the results which were received by the end of the month.
11. I asked the librarian to show me the magazines which were sent from the United States of America.
12. We were all looking at his smiling face which was framed in the window of the railway-carriage.
13. Tennis is one of the most popular games in England which is played all the year round.
14. They say that in their college, as well as in ours, the students have lots of exams which are held at the end of each term.
15. There lay a loaf of brown bread which was divided into two halves.
16. The child that was left alone in the large room began to scream.
17. He said that the book I had chosen belonged to his grandmother.

#### 15 Translate into English using Participle II.

1. Вещи, оставленные в камере хранения, можно получить в любое время.
2. Проблема, которую он затронул в своем докладе, волнует живает внимания.

3. Ее отец был полковником в отставке.
4. Она пришла в сопровождении двоюродного брата.
5. Назовите слово, заимствованное из французского языка.
6. Язык, на котором говорят в США, называется американским вариантом английского языка.
7. Молодая женщина казалась испуганной.
8. У его дяди был старинный друг по имени Том, который жил в Лондоне.
9. На следующий день мы отправились по адресу, который дал нам доктор.
10. Директор подписал документы, принесенные секретарем.
11. Вы должны выучить диалог, который записан на пленку.
12. Его взгляд упал на зонтик, оставленный кем-то на крыльце.
13. Я взглянул на ее испуганное лицо и увидел слезы на глазах.
14. Он ответил сквозь закрытую дверь.
15. Они вошли в большую гостиную, освещенную старинными лампами.
16. Мери села на упавший ствол дерева.
17. Дети играли в разрушенном коттедже.
18. Там было 6 коробок, завернутых в старые газеты.
19. Опавшие листья спокойно лежали в пруду.
20. Сколько времени хранятся вещи, оставленные в камере хранения?

#### 16 Use the participles given below as parts of complex objects: shampooed, cut off, removed, sung, finished, known, saved, changed, translated, seen, covered, deserted, mended, repaired, locked, called, whitewashed, made.

1. They found the door ...
2. King Charles I had his head ...
3. Have you ever seen the mountains ... with snow?
4. We want the work ... by Saturday.
5. Please have these letters ... into English.
6. He thought it necessary to have the ceiling of the room ...
7. We found the house ...
8. I'd like my hair ...
9. Have you ever heard this opera ... in Italian?
10. He heard his name ... from behind.
11. I've recently had my appendix ...
12. Have you got your watch ...?
13. They have scarcely any money ... for their old age.
14. You should make your views ...
15. I'll get the matter ... to.



16. I'd like my shoes ...
17. Can we have the programme ...
18. I'm having a new dress ...

**17 Translate into English using Participle II.**

1. Она слышала, как называли ее фамилию.
2. Я хочу, чтобы работа была закончена в воскресенье.
3. Я сейчас шью новое платье.
4. В среду ей покрасили и постригли волосы.
5. Ей удалили два зуба.
6. Я хочу, чтобы мои указания точно выполнялись.
7. Ему следует постричься.
8. Точно ясно, что он очень хотел, чтобы нарисовали его портрет.
9. Вам надо проверить зрение.
10. Я хочу починить часы.
11. Я хочу побелить потолок и оклеить стены обоями.
12. Они обнаружили, что дверь закрыта на ключ.
13. Где вам шили этот костюм?
14. Мне покрасили дверь только на прошлой неделе. Вам нравится цвет?
15. Она нашла, что я ничуть не изменился, но я нашел, что она изменилась.
16. Я слышал, как это было сказано несколько раз.
17. Мы наблюдали, как ремонтировали машину.
18. Я видел, как мешки погрузили.
19. Они обнаружили, что дом заброшен.
20. Она сказала, что хочет, чтобы эти документы напечатали как можно скорее.

**18 a) Ask your friend when it took place.**

MODEL: When did John have his appendix removed? — He had his appendix removed 3 days ago.

1. to have their photos taken (a week ago)
2. to have their house painted (last summer)
3. to have her bag stolen (4 days ago)
4. to have all the windows broken during the storm (last week)
5. to have the house broken into by the thieves (yesterday)
6. to have his medicine prepared (2 hours ago)
7. to have the matter seen to (2 weeks ago)
8. to have his car repaired (a fortnight ago)
9. to have the grass cut (last week)
10. to have my eyes tested (2 months ago)

**b) Change the sentences using Participle II in the subordinate adverbial clauses.**

1. Though she was surprised by his arrival, she didn't show it.
2. Though he was annoyed by his failure, he continued to work hard.
3. When he was asked for help, he refused.
4. If he was given an opportunity, he would make a good pianist.
5. When the boy was left to himself, he took the toys and began to play.
6. He had sprung to action as if he was frightened.
7. Karel had shown remarkable self-control when he was informed that he had missed Frank by a day.
8. When she was questioned, Irene smiled tolerantly.
9. If he's given time, he'll make a good chess player.
10. Even when he was defeated, he didn't feel discouraged.
11. I can't forget Tom's face. When he was asked about the accident, he began to cry.
12. She suddenly stopped as if she was struck by the news.
13. Though she was impressed by the news, she didn't show it.
14. When it's seen in this light the matter doesn't seem quite so serious.
15. He looked sleepy as if he was exhausted by his journey.

**19 Translate into English using Participle II.**

1. Когда ей предложили помощь, она поблагодарила и отказалась.
2. Если ему дать возможность, он станет хорошим художником.
3. Когда его спросили о поездке, он сказал, что она была утомительной.
4. Когда ему напомнили о долге, он обещал вернуть его через два дня.
5. Хотя все его уважали, он чувствовал себя чужим среди них.
6. Если его похвалить, он будет стараться работать еще лучше.
7. Костюм сидел на нем так, как будто он был пошит для него.
8. Письмо было неразборчивым, как будто его писали в спешке.
9. Когда ему посоветовали принять приглашение, он согласился.
10. Когда правило объяснили еще раз, оно показалось совсем легким.



11. Когда Клайду задавали вопросы в суде, он старался быть спокойным, но ему было трудно.

12. Когда Джека привели к шерифу, он понял, что этот человек не пожалеет его.

13. Если этот роман экранизировать, он будет иметь большой успех.

14. Когда его спросили, намерен ли он скоро вернуться домой, он ответил, что будет отсутствовать около двух недель.

15. Так как теплоход был сжат льдом, он не мог продолжать свой путь.

16. Он может быть очень груб, когда он возбужден.

17. Обычно он не говорил ни слова, если к нему не обращались.

18. "Он знает об этом?" — спросил Дэн, словно удивившись.

19. Она встала, перекинув пальто через руку.

20. Когда его спросили, он отказался отвечать на вопрос.

## INFINITIVE

### 1 Use the infinitive with the particle to where necessary.

1. She began (to talk) of Brighton.

2. You must (to take) care not (to offend) her.

3. I'd rather not (to go) home that way.

4. I helped him (to find) the things.

5. He made me (to do) all the work again.

6. My neighbour let me (to borrow) his own car.

7. He never let himself (to be) angry.

8. Why not (to make) him a doctor like his father?

9. I used (to spend) a lot of time in Robert's room.

10. I can't (to think) what made him (to do) such a thing.

11. Let's (to watch) the boys diving.

12. You'd better (to try) not (to think) about it.

13. I asked him if he was willing (to help) me (to do) the job.

14. Why not (to allow) her (to do) as she likes.

15. Don't let us (to waste) time. There are hundreds of things (to be done).

16. Why not (to start) out now? We can't (to wait) for the weather (to change).

17. We had better (to make) haste.

18. You needn't (to ask) for permission. I let you (to take) my books whenever you like.

19. You ought not (to sit up) so late.

20. What made you (to think) so?

21. She seems (to know) a great deal about music.

22. He told me (to try) (to do) it once again.

23. What made you (to deceive) me?

24. There's nothing (to do) but (to wait) till somebody comes (to let) us out.

25. He was seen (to make) a note of it.

### 2 a) Use the infinitive in the non-perfect form of the active or passive voice.

1. I hate (to bother) you, but the man is still waiting (to give) a definite answer.

2. What he took to writing for was not (to earn) a living but a name. All he wanted was (to read) and not (to forget).

3. The idea was too complicated (to express) in just one paragraph. It seemed it would take less than a page (to put) it into words.

4. He hated (to bother) with thrilling matters when he had many more important questions (to decide).

5. Is there anything else (to tell) him? I believe he deserves (to know) how the matter stands and (to tell) all about it.

6. The book is likely (to publish) and (to appear) on sale pretty soon. It's sure (to sell) well and (to sell) out in no time.

7. Wrap up my lunch, child. I must (to go). He doesn't like (to keep) waiting.

8. Poor girl, she didn't know what (to do). And there was nothing (to do) but to knit all day long.

9. She would never miss a chance (to show) her efficiency, she was so anxious (to like) and (to praise).

10. She didn't want (to bother) anyone and she didn't mean (to bother).

### b) Use the infinitive in the required form of the active voice.

1. The girl pretended (to read) a book and not (to look) at me.

2. I'm sorry (to bother) you in this stupid way.

3. Lady Franklin was horrified at herself, (to ask) his name, (to be told) his name and (to forget) it!

4. Good-bye, Mr Jackson. Glad (to be) of service to you.

5. I meant (to ask) you about it long ago, but I had no opportunity.

6. Don't you worry about him, he is sure (to have) a good time at the moment.

7. This man must (to sit) here for about an hour. Who can he (to wait) for?

8. You should (to ask) someone (to help) you (to carry) this heavy box. This might not (to happen).



9. Passing by a radio he suddenly remembered (to buy) some tape for his recorder.

10. I'm sorry (to dissappoint) you but I didn't mean anything of the kind.

### 3 Translate into English.

1. Он сделал вид, что не узнал нас, и прошел мимо.
2. Работу следует завершить к 7 часам.
3. Давайте послушаем последние известия.
4. Когда я был ребенком, меня заставляли проветривать комнату перед сном.
5. Я хочу, чтобы мне сказали правду.
6. Мэгги пожалела, что не предупредила родителей о том, что задерживается.
7. Этот танец заставил его вспомнить молодость.
8. Не может быть, чтобы он все еще сидел в читальном зале. Наверное, он уже ушел.
9. Я хочу, чтобы мне доверяли.
10. Дети любят, когда им читают вслух.
11. Что заставляет его так думать?
12. Почему вы позволяете ему читать во время еды?
13. Давайте не будем говорить никому о том, что произошло.
14. Я была довольна, что посмотрела еще одну пьесу Шекспира.
15. Почему бы вам не навестить его?
16. Я бы предпочел не говорить об этом.
17. Я очень рад, что проводил их на вокзал.
18. Посмотрите на него! Он должно быть решает какую-то важную задачу.
19. Нам бы лучше вернуться домой.
20. Что заставило вас так рано встать?

4 a) Use the infinitives given below as subjects: to give up, to stop, to say, to forget, to explain, to lose, to know, to repair, to heat, to search, to mention, to look up, to wait, to speak, to take.

1. He went off. ... for him now was a torture.
2. It's difficult for him ... smoking.
3. It was impossible ... the bicycle.
4. ... the map well means to be able to show any country on town on it.
5. It took us twelve days ... the island.
6. ... the past was impossible.
7. It was his habit every August ... his family to the ... for change of air.

8. ... at this stage would be a great pity.
9. It's such a comfort ... you say so, doctor.
10. It took him half an hour ... the words in the dictionary.
11. At this moment, ... required more effort than she could make.
12. It takes an effort ... weight.
13. It's hardly necessary for me ... how grateful I'm for all you've done.
14. It would be tactless ... the subject.
15. It would be no good ... again.

b) Complete the sentences with the infinitives as subjects.

1. It's interesting ...
2. It'll take you a fortnight ...
3. ... was very pleasant.
4. I think it's more comfortable ...
5. ... is the only thing to do.
6. It usually takes me ...
7. It's boring ...
8. ... would be much more useful.
9. It's difficult for her ...
10. Will it be possible for them ... ?
11. ... isn't an easy matter.
12. How much time did it take you ... ?
13. Is it important for people ... ?
14. ... would be unjust.
15. It's my job ...

### 5 Translate into English.

1. Важно иметь хороших друзей.
2. Побывать в Брайтоне и не видеть море было очень обидно.
3. Не предупредить его об этом было бы нечестно.
4. Мне гораздо приятней дарить подарки, чем получать их.
5. Сколько тебе надо времени, чтобы закончить перевод?
6. С ним приятно иметь дело.
7. Вам понадобится 20 минут, чтобы добраться до вокзала.
8. Научиться писать трудней, чем научиться читать.
9. Важно предупредить их вовремя.
10. Меня очень удивило, когда я увидел его на концерте; он терпеть не может пение.
11. Нырять с моста опасно.
12. Ей доставляло огромное удовольствие, когда он гулял на улице.
13. Не помочь ему сейчас было бы неправильным.



14. Нам понадобилось немало времени на то, чтобы убедить его, что он не прав.

15. Идти в кино было слишком поздно.

16. Моей обязанностью было готовить чай по утрам и вечерам.

17. Тщетно было пытаться сделать это за один день.

18. Было очень приятно увидеть тебя еще раз.

19. Вздремнуть в кресле после обеда было его старой привычкой.

20. Бесплезно обсуждать этот вопрос с ней.

**6 a) Use the infinitives given below as predicates: to visit, to encourage, to tell, to keep, to try, to go on, to return, to become, to reach, to bake, to check, to ask, to offend, to see, to take.**

1. My plan for this weekend is ... one of my delicious apples.

2. My advice to you is ... a coach tour.

3. My next plan for the holiday is ... Europe.

4. The only thing that could do you best is ... a long rest.

5. The place is difficult ... by land.

6. His duty was ... us some questions on the matter.

7. The last thing I meant was ... you.

8. The only thing she could do was ... the truth.

9. My next plan was ... to the house avoiding Wells if possible.

10. The greatest thing is ... our heads up.

11. My suggestion for you is ... the answers on your own.

12. But for the present the best thing to do was ... him in his studies.

13. What turn things will take place is the best thing ... now.

14. There was no water nearby and the only thing was ... to find it somewhere.

15. His life's ambition was ... an economist.

**b) Use the infinitive as a predicate to complete the sentences.**

1. Our plan was ...

2. To act like this meant ...

3. The first thing he did was ...

4. The main problem ...

5. Our next step must be ...

6. What I want is ...

7. Our only chance to see him ...

8. To ask him a straight question means ...

9. Your next task is ...

10. My advice to her was ...

11. My only wish is ...

12. What she wants now is ...

13. My proposal is ...

14. Her aim is ...

15. What I have come for ...

**7 Translate into English.**

1. Лучшее, что ты сейчас можешь сделать, — это извиниться перед ним.

2. Наш план заключался в том, чтобы закончить строительство дома до наступления дождливой погоды.

3. Моя цель — стать хорошим специалистом в этой области.

4. Первое, что я хочу сделать — это хорошо отдохнуть.

5. Задача была в том, чтобы добраться до места до рассвета.

6. Все, что ей удалось сделать — это узнать номер их телефона.

7. Единственное, что я сейчас хочу — это чтобы меня не беспокоили.

8. Мой план заключался в том, чтобы переехать из Шотландии.

9. Пользоваться телефоном для справок — это экономить время.

10. Единственное, что ему хотелось сделать — это найти место, где можно было бы остановиться на ночь.

11. Следующий пункт моего плана на лето состоит в том, чтобы съездить в Испанию на 2 недели.

12. Первое, что необходимо было сделать — это познакомиться с врачом.

13. Теперь нам остается только послать объявление в газету.

14. Мой план на выходные заключается в том, чтобы сходить в театр и посмотреть спектакль, о котором много говорили.

15. Долг каждого человека — беречь природу.

**8 a) Use the infinitives given below as objects: to post, to show, to air, to see off, to join, to give, to switch off, to be, to go out, to lock, to give a lift, to retire, to play chess, to begin.**

1. I must tell Helen ... the drawing room very well.

2. He promised ... us all of the island.

3. How did you learn ...? — I began ... when I was young and I've been ... ever since.

4. He claims ... an expert on the subject.

5. He decided ... when he reached the age of 60.



6. Don't forget ... the light, when you go out of the room.
7. Oh, no! I completely forgot ... the safe!
8. I propose ... early.
9. I'm sorry I forgot ... your letter.
10. Mike offered ... me ... home, but I refused.
11. He asked me ... his party.
12. I was so afraid ... at night that I asked my cousin to accompany me.
13. He promised ... his son a bicycle as a birthday present.
14. Philip was not sorry ... him ....

**b) Complete the following using the infinitives as objects.**

1. He asked ...
2. I'm so glad ...
3. We are awfully sorry ...
4. The doctor advised ...
5. The child is afraid ...
6. Everybody promised ...
7. Would you like ... ?
8. Who has allowed you ... ?
9. I've decided ...
10. Sorry I've forgotten ...

**9 Translate into English.**

1. Прости, я забыл отправить твое письмо.
2. Я предлагаю забыть об этом.
3. Он обещал вернуться в воскресенье.
4. Они постоянно забывают выключать свет.
5. Он сделал вид, что не узнал нас.
6. Он боялся забыть о своем обещании.
7. Вы не забыли выключить телевизор?
8. Я очень хочу побеседовать с ними.
9. Они надеялись найти Тома в бассейне, но его там не было.
10. Он пригласил своих друзей прийти и посмотреть его новую квартиру.
11. Я решил поехать на море вместе с родителями.
12. Я притворился, будто не заметил его смущения, и продолжал говорить.
13. Они решили никогда об этом больше не вспоминать.
14. Мне было досадно, что я забыл поблагодарить их.
15. Где вы научились так хорошо говорить по-английски?
16. Я постараюсь не забыть послать им телеграмму.

17. Клайд был рад познакомиться с друзьями Сандры.
18. Марк не любил, когда ему напоминали о том случае.
19. Она была счастлива, что ей дали новую работу.
20. Я обрадовалась, когда узнала, что она сдала последний экзамен успешно.

**10 a) Paraphrase the following so as to use the infinitives as attributes.**

1. There was nothing that might keep him at home that night, and he gladly accepted the invitation.
2. This is a mineral that can be found only in this part of the country.
3. There are so many letters that must be answered.
4. She had no one in whom she could confide.
5. Can you entrust the work to anyone?
6. Here's the list of medicines which are not to be sold without a prescription.
7. He's a man one can trust.
8. We didn't know the way to the station and there wasn't anyone who we could ask.
9. It isn't a thing you can joke about. It's a serious matter.
10. He'll always find something that makes him laugh at.
11. They decided that it was a nice little town where they could live quietly for a while.
12. He's not a man who you can easily frighten.
13. There's nothing we might discuss now. Everything is settled.
14. He was the first man who guessed what George was driving at.
15. No doubt it was the best time when he could find them all at home.

**b) Complete the following using the infinitives as attributes.**

1. He was always the first ...
2. We have nothing ...
3. This is the chance ...
4. He isn't a man ...
5. She made an attempt ...
6. Is there anybody ... ?
7. He always finds something ...
8. This is the information ...
9. He spoke of his wish ...
10. You see I have no time ...



## 11 Translate into English.

1. Он первым предложил ей помощь.
2. С ней было приятно общаться.
3. Это не тот человек, с которым можно поговорить на эту тему.
4. Нечего бояться: вы не виноваты.
5. Я последняя узнала о его приезде.
6. Его предложение пригласить Тома было встречено с одобрением.
7. У меня нет времени навестить вас сегодня.
8. Здесь негде сесть.
9. В детстве он мечтал стать космонавтом.
10. Нет необходимости переводить это упражнение до конца.
11. Это как раз хороший случай помириться с ними.
12. Мне не у кого попросить совета.
13. Это было неподходящее время для перерыва.
14. Мне дали текст, который я должен был перевести без словаря.
15. Вот ключ, которым открывается нижний ящик стола.
16. Это как раз подходящая книга для чтения перед сном.
17. Он отвечал первым на экзамене.
18. У него были родители, о которых он должен был беспокоиться.
19. Они первыми приехали, следовательно, первыми и уйдут.
20. На этот факт нужно обратить внимание.
21. Она всегда найдет, над чем посмеяться.
22. Вот статья, которую надо прочитать.
23. Вы как раз тот человек, который может нам помочь решить этот трудный вопрос.
24. Он первым протянул мне руку и поздравил меня.
25. Она знала, что ни в чем не виновата, ей нечего было бояться.

## 12 a) Answer the questions. Use the infinitive phrases given in brackets as adverbial modifiers of purpose.

1. Why do you take long walks? (to relax)
2. Why did Mike look in his dictionary? (to find a correct spelling of a word)
3. Why did you go to the post-office? (to mail a letter)
4. Why did Sally take an aspirin? (to get rid of her headache)
5. Why did you call on Betsy? (to invite her to my birthday party)
6. Why did you stay after classes? (to ask the teacher a question)

7. Why did you turn on the radio? (to listen to the news)
8. Why did you go to the hospital? (to visit my friend)
9. Why did you have to run to the bus stop? (to get to class on time)
10. Why did you go to the bakery? (to buy a loaf of bread)

## b) Use the infinitive as an adverbial modifier of purpose.

1. I read the story the second time (so as) ...
2. He had to work hard (in order) ...
3. We must hurry (so as not) ...
4. After classes we stayed at the university ...
5. Has he come ... ?
6. I called on him yesterday ...
7. We stopped ...
8. He came immediately ...
9. Write down this rule ...
10. I won't play the radio loudly (so as not) ...
11. He stepped aside politely ...
12. I've opened the door ...

## 13 Translate into English.

1. Все было сделано для того, чтобы спасти его.
2. Он вызвал такси, чтобы отвезти нас на вокзал.
3. Я встал в 6 часов, чтобы не опоздать на поезд.
4. Я написал ему письмо, чтобы напомнить ему о его обещании.
5. Вы приехали для участия в конференции?
6. По дороге домой я зашел в аптеку, чтобы купить зубную щетку.
7. Все вышли, чтобы проветрить комнату.
8. Я пришел, чтобы проститься с вами.
9. Я не буду упоминать об этом, чтобы не обидеть ее.
10. Он сказал это, чтобы спасти своего друга.
11. Она приехала в Лондон навестить своих родственников.
12. Я хотел увидеть их, чтобы сообщить о приезде Тома.
13. Я зайду к тебе сегодня, чтобы забрать свою книгу.
14. Мы вышли, чтобы дать им спокойно поговорить.
15. Он улыбнулся ей и пошел помочь Филипу упаковать вещи.

## 14 a) Combine the following pairs of sentences into one using the infinitive as an adverbial modifier of result. Use too or enough where necessary.

1. He felt excited. He couldn't sleep.
2. I was tired. I couldn't go out with them.



3. He was angry. He couldn't care what he did.
4. Bill was angry with me. He didn't invite me to his party.
5. He wasn't manly. He couldn't admit his mistake.
6. They were polite. They didn't say that it was your fault.
7. The boy was sleepy. He couldn't read the text to the end.
8. My cousin was optimistic. She applied for the job again.
9. The old man was broad-minded. He sympathized with the younger generation.
10. James was rich. He could buy a new house.

**b) Paraphrase the following sentences so as to use the infinitives of result.**

1. The storm was so strong that I couldn't go out.
2. The text is so short that it can be translated in an hour.
3. She was so excited that she couldn't utter a word.
4. She knows English so well that she can read the English authors in the original.
5. It was so dark that he couldn't see anything before him.
6. You are so experienced, you ought to know the matter better.
7. The man was so down and out that he couldn't get a decent job.
8. He was so angry, he wouldn't speak to me.
9. It was very late, nobody could help him.
10. Mr Burton was so cruel that he could send a man to death.

### 15 Translate into English.

1. Он достаточно умен, чтобы понять это.
2. Рассказ был слишком захватывающим, чтобы не дочитать его до конца.
3. Он достаточно здоров, чтобы кататься на лыжах.
4. Он достаточно опытен, чтобы выполнить эту работу в срок.
5. Я слишком боюсь, чтобы идти туда одной.
6. Она слишком устала, чтобы выполнить это задание.
7. Никогда не поздно признать свою вину.
8. Я был слишком занят вечером, чтобы принять ваше приглашение.
9. Не бери этот чемодан. Он слишком тяжелый для тебя.
10. Эти апельсины для меня слишком кислые.
11. Он слишком низкого роста, чтобы играть в баскетбол.
12. Было уже слишком поздно, чтобы менять что-либо.
13. Он был так поражен, что не мог вымолвить ни слова.
14. Вопрос был слишком сложным, чтобы решать его так поспешно.
15. Она была слишком удивлена, чтобы говорить об этом.

**16 a) Use the infinitives in brackets as parts of complex objects. Make all the necessary changes.**

1. The pills the doctor has given me made me (to feel) much better.
2. I saw my father (to leave) the house that very morning.
3. George was sure that fresh air and exercise would make us (to sleep) well.
4. I thought it (to be) a signal to start.
5. We didn't expect him (to come back) so soon and were wondering what had happened.
6. I'd like it (to be done) as quietly as possible, without attracting anybody's attention.
7. Just at that moment he heard his door (to open) and quickly (to shut).
8. The regulations require me (to wear) this uniform.
9. James promised me (to arrive) on time.
10. I told her (to return) the book promptly.
11. Everybody saw him (to lock) the door and (to put) the key into his pocket.
12. He felt the eyes of his group (to rest) on him.
13. He was seen (to cross) the street and (to turn) round the corner.
14. There is some information I want you (to obtain).
15. He liked to see them (to work).
16. He let them (to go).
17. She was heard (to breathe) heavily moving upstairs.
18. Lawson nodded quickly and walked away. Philip felt a shiver (to pass) through his heart.
19. Amy speaks ten languages perfectly well! You can't expect me (to believe) that.
20. I've never heard him (to speak) of his life in Australia.

**b) Complete the sentences using complex objects with the infinitive.**

1. Ann advised me ...
2. The official warned us not ...
3. Let's ...
4. I've never seen her ...
5. You can't expect me ...
6. My mother wanted me ....
7. Have you ever heard ... ?
8. Well, I didn't actually see him ...
9. I expect them ...
10. Let him ...
11. Shall I ask her ... ?



12. I want you ...
13. The teacher told them ...
14. Everyone saw the man ...
15. I've never heard her ...
16. She told me ...
17. I like them ...
18. He watched them ...
19. Her words made us ...
20. I consider him ...

### 17 Translate into English.

1. Мы полагаем, что этот эксперимент очень важен.
2. Разрешите, пожалуйста, взять эту книгу сейчас.
3. Он не ожидал, что я так быстро уйду.
4. Давайте подождем их у входа.
5. Она слышала, как уехала его машина.
6. Они советуют мне найти другую работу.
7. Его письма обычно заставляли ее смеяться.
8. Я слышал, как он хлопнул дверью и ушел.
9. Она бы хотела, чтобы я навестила их в воскресенье.
10. Позвольте мне сказать вам все до конца.
11. Вы хотите, чтобы я сейчас позвонила им?
12. Я считаю его честным и надежным человеком.
13. Я хочу, чтобы вы оставили меня в покое.
14. Давайте помиримся.
15. Она видела, как Том вышел из ворот со своей сестрой.
16. Трудно заставить его понять это.
17. Я в жизни не слышал, чтобы он так много говорил.
18. Я хочу, чтобы ты мне рассказал что-нибудь о своей поездке в Испанию.
19. Я видел, как Джейн упаковывала свои вещи.
20. Уже холодно. Вы должны заставить его носить шапку.
21. Вы хотите, чтобы я пошла туда сейчас?
22. Ты слышал, как он сказал это Элен?
23. Он никогда не слышал, чтобы она упоминала его имя.
24. Его заставили обратиться к врачу.
25. Я спала и не слышала, как они ушли.
26. Кто позволил вам распоряжаться моими вещами?
27. Он почувствовал, как силы возвращаются к нему.
28. Ничто не могло заставить его изменить принятое решение.
29. Она побледнела, и я почувствовал, как она вздрогнула.
30. Я видел, как он зажег сигарету, взял газету и сел на диван.

### 18 Translate into English.

- a) 1. Она видела, как мы выходили/вышли из дома.
2. Я видел, как она закрывала/закрыла окно.
3. Мы наблюдали, как вы перешли/переходили улицу.
4. Я видела, как лодка медленно плыла по каналу/машина остановилась у почты.
5. Они видели, как она выходила из комнаты/вошла в комнату, зажгла свет и села перед телевизором.
6. Я слышал, как она спросила/спрашивала его об этом несколько раз.
7. Они видели, как автобус подъехал/подъезжал к остановке.
8. Вы слышали, как он спросил/спрашивал его обо мне?
9. Они наблюдали, как дети собирали/собрали камешки на берегу реки.
10. Я видел, как рабочие упаковывали/упаковали вещи в большие ящики.
- b) 1. Он попросил закрыть окно/Джека закрыть окно.
2. Директор приказал/приказал секретарю/отослать документы авиапочтой.
3. Он разрешил/разрешил агентам/продать товары немедленно.
4. Мама сказала/сказала нам/помыть окна и празднику.
5. Он попросил/попросил нас/отвести его на вокзал.
6. Он разрешил/разрешил нам/воспользоваться его телефоном.
7. Учитель попросил/попросил учеников/выйти на класс.
8. Он приказал/приказал всем/выйти из комнаты.
9. Мы попросили/попросили агента/дать нам необходимую информацию.
10. Секретарь сказала/сказала нам/сдать ведомости в канат.
- c) 1. Я хотел бы, чтобы вы подождали меня в библиотеке.
2. Она хочет, чтобы ее послали в командировку на границу.
3. Бабушка любит, когда дети приходят и разговаривают с ней.
4. Она терпеть не может, когда ее прерывают во время выступления.
5. Я хочу, чтобы вы узнали точный адрес этой фирмы.
6. Я хочу, чтобы мне дали всю информацию об этом режиссере.
7. Он любит, чтобы ему задавали вопросы о его жизни в Японии.
8. Врач не хочет, чтобы я поехал летом отдыхать в горы.
9. Я хочу, чтобы мне подарили маленького щенка на день рождения.



10. Никто не хочет, чтобы экзамен состоялся в среду.
11. Он хочет, чтобы вы помогли ему решить эту проблему.
12. Я совсем не хочу, чтобы меня приглашали на эту вечеринку.
13. Все хотят, чтобы он пришел на эту презентацию.
14. Я хочу, чтобы вы пошли в читальный зал и прочитали статью об этом эксперименте.
15. Я не хочу, чтобы вы опять опаздывали на лекции профессора Грина.

**19 Paraphrase the following sentences using complex subjects with the infinitive.**

- a) 1. It's believed that John has arrived in London.
2. It's known that Jack is good at painting.
3. It's believed that he's clever.
4. It's said that he is the best student in our group.
5. It's known that he has collected a large number of pictures by Daly.
6. It's reported that the delegation of English teachers has left London.
7. It's considered that our ballet is the best in Europe.
8. It's reported that the spaceship has landed successfully.
9. It's said that he'll be one of the best students at our faculty in the nearest future.
10. It's expected that many delegates will arrive at this conference.
- b) 1. It seemed that she sensed the purpose of this question.
2. When she passed by it appeared that they were looking at her attentively.
3. It happened that his father came.
4. It happened that everybody had taken the problem seriously.
5. It proved that he was their devoted friend.
6. It seems that he is playing tennis.
7. It appears that Bill has been playing chess with his neighbour for two hours.
8. It was so wonderful to see old George. It seems he needs a friend.
9. It happened that Mary was at home at this time.
10. It proved that his plan was a great success.
- c) 1. It was likely that he had hidden my magazine under his papers.
2. It was unlikely that she would accept their invitation.
3. It's sure that my parents will come to see me at Christmas.

4. I think it's likely Peter will make that mistake.
5. It's unlikely that he'll come and see us soon.
6. It's likely the flight will be delayed. The weather is really awful.
7. It's certain that they'll have concluded the agreement by the end of December.
8. It's likely that the talks will continue till the end of the week.
9. It's certain that the meeting will be held on Friday.
10. It's unlikely that they'll get our letter so soon.

**20 Translate into English.**

1. Говорят, что он лучший доктор в нашем городе.
2. Джейн, кажется, раньше, чем вы, изъявила желание помочь им.
3. Многие из пассажиров, кажется, были туристами.
4. По-видимому, он собирается стать бухгалтером.
5. Оказалось, что я его хорошо знаю.
6. Предполагалось, что мы встретимся в 6 часов около театра.
7. Казалось, что они его уже совсем забыли.
8. Вероятно, она была единственным человеком, который останется здесь навсегда.
9. Я, кажется, хорошо вас знаю. Я, должно быть, встречал вас у своих родителей.
10. Кажется, вы много знаете об этом городе.
11. Случилось так, что меня не было дома, когда он пришел.
12. Случилось так, что я сказал, что вы знаете его.
13. По-видимому, она согласилась поехать в Италию.
14. Казалось, Том хотел задать еще вопрос, но, по-видимому, изменил свое решение.
15. Говорят, что он работает в этом институте 16 лет.
16. Говорят, что он долгое время жил в Париже.
17. Оказывается, он побывал в Африке в прошлом году.
18. Говорят, что они продали дом и уехали жить в Нью-Йорк.
19. Известно, что он прожил долгую и интересную жизнь.
20. Вы случайно не знаете, где мои ключи? Персиш и потерял их?
21. Вряд ли он придет на собрание клуба.
22. Очень вероятно, что президент компании уже уехал в Рим.
23. Он, вероятно, не поедет отдыхать на море в этом году.
24. Он, наверное, придет вовремя. Он никогда не опаздывает.
25. Говорят, что переговоры уже закончились. Я случайно узнал об этом.



26. Оказалось, что он прав. Этот вопрос вряд ли будут обсуждать на встрече.

27. Он, кажется, не понял этого правила.

28. Предполагается, что они переехали в Германию.

29. С того времени вы, кажется, изменили свое отношение к нему.

30. Когда он говорил, он, кажется, больше говорил себе, чем им.

**21 a) Use the particle to to avoid repetition of the infinitive used in the first part of the sentence.**

1. "Don't talk", he told her, "unless you want to talk".

2. She liked all this kind of thing. Some people pretended not to like.

3. May I sit down for a minute? — If you want to sit down.

4. After all there is no reason why I shouldn't go if I want to go.

5. It was the last thing she wanted to do, but she saw that she would have to do.

6. Why did she come back? — I suppose she wanted to come back.

7. Can I really stay? — If you really want to stay.

8. He hadn't wanted to laugh then, nor did he want to laugh now.

9. You needn't say anything if you don't want to say.

10. Michael knew a lot, or seemed to know.

11. I couldn't do what I wanted to do.

12. Why did you take a taxi? — I had to take one. I was late.

**b) Respond to the following questions or statements using the phrases from the list B.**

**A**

1. They say you read a lot.

2. Why didn't you invite them?

3. Will you write a letter to her?

4. Why can't you go with us?

5. I'm afraid you can't come.

6. I see you haven't bought any oranges.

7. You must take more care of it.

8. She says you are going to help her.

9. Why didn't you dance with him?

10. You didn't sign your test paper.

**B**

1. Yes, if you wish me to.

2. No, I forgot to.

3. Not so much as I used to.

4. Yes, I ought to.

5. He didn't ask me to.

6. I simply didn't want to.

7. But I'll try to.

8. I am not allowed to.

9. I suppose I'll have to.

10. I meant to, but I forgot.

**22 a) Paraphrase the following sentences according to the model.**

MODEL: It's hard to deal with him. — He's hard to deal with.

1. It's pleasant to look at her.

2. It's not difficult to remember the rule. It's simple.

3. He's very stubborn. It's difficult to persuade him.

4. It's hard to please him.

5. It's easy to translate this passage. It contains some idiomatic expressions.

6. It's pleasant to look at the girl, but not at all pleasant to talk to her. She's pretty, but not very clever.

7. It was unpleasant to watch their quarrel.

8. It's always funny to listen to his stories.

9. It's not so very easy to answer this question.

10. It's difficult to explain his behaviour.

11. It's rather hard to read his handwriting.

12. It's very pleasant to listen to him. He sings so well.

13. It's very comfortable to work at this desk.

14. It was very amusing to watch this scene.

15. It was difficult to get along with him.

**b) Complete the following.**

1. The book was difficult ...

2. She's pleasant ...

3. This problem won't be difficult ...

4. The sentence is easy ...

5. His stories are too incredible ...

6. The house was charming ...

7. He was rather difficult ...

8. Is your friend easy ... ?

9. ... to remember.

10. ... to avoid.

11. ... to watch.

12. ... to look at.

13. ... to understand.

14. ... to follow.

15. ... to forget.

**c) Translate into English.**

1. Ему трудно угодить.

2. С ней приятно разговаривать.

3. Вопрос был слишком сложный, чтобы обсудить его на уроке.

4. Номер его телефона легко запомнить.

5. От него трудно ожидать помощи.

6. В этом доме было удобно жить.

7. На него было не очень приятно смотреть, так как он был лгал.

8. С ними трудно было иметь дело.



9. Это стихотворение легко было выучить наизусть.
10. За этим столом удобно работать.
11. Проблема была слишком серьезной, чтобы она могла решить ее одна.
12. Такую роль, должно быть, очень интересно играть.
13. Как приятно танцевать под эту мелодию.
14. Для нас это удобное место для ночлега.
15. В пьесе слишком много сцен: ее не легко поставить.

**23 a) Paraphrase the following sentences so as to use for.**

1. Sandy stood at the kitchen door waiting till Miss Brodie came for a walk by the sea.
2. It's quite natural that you should think so.
3. The first thing he must do is to ring them up.
4. It's time you should go, Tom.
5. There was nobody who she could speak to.
6. Janet sat and waited till he came up to us in order to ask the way again.
7. She then sat down in Mrs Antoney's chair and waited till the kettle boiled.
8. He waited till the people spoke.
9. Let us wait till they settle the matter.
10. This is a problem you should solve by yourself.
11. I'll bring you the article that you may read.
12. He spoke loudly so that everyone might hear him.
13. There is nothing I can add.
14. It's very unusual that he should have said such a thing.
15. It's high time you knew grammar well.

**b) Complete the following sentences using for.**

1. They waited at the door for (she) ...
2. It's necessary for (he) ...
3. There was no reason for (they) ...
4. It was obligatory for (they) ...
5. There were no friends for (he) ...
6. There is nothing for (you) ...
7. She played the violin for (they) ...
8. It seemed strange for (they) ...
9. It's desirable for (Peter) ...
10. It's advisable for (you) ...

**c) Translate into English.**

1. Она ждала, пока Анна вернется с прогулки.
2. Мне трудно подниматься по лестнице.

3. Вам легко это говорить.
4. Необходимо, чтобы товары были упакованы в крепкие мешки.
5. Вода была слишком холодной, чтобы мы могли купаться.
6. Моим друзьям было трудно успевать за мной.
7. Она говорила достаточно громко, чтобы все могли ее хорошо слышать.
8. Это вы должны решать.
9. Первое, что я должен сделать, это выяснить, когда прибывает поезд.
10. Мэри ждала, пока он заплатит за такси.
11. Ей очень легко перевести эту статью, так как она знает английский в совершенстве.
12. Помоги, пожалуйста, ей. Чемодан слишком тяжелый, чтобы она могла нести его сама.
13. Очень важно, чтобы она получила эту телеграмму как можно скорее.
14. Вам необходимо быть на конференции в Лондоне в понедельник.
15. Мне не трудно это сделать.

**24 Translate the sentences into English using infinitives.**

1. Вам лучше сегодня не выходить. Вы можете простудиться.
2. Я часто слышу, как он выступает на конференциях.
3. Вы сами слышали, как он это сказал?
4. Вы, кажется, уже давно здесь сидите. Вы ждете кого-нибудь?
5. Мы притворились, что не заметили его ошибки, чтобы не смущать его.
6. Дети любят, когда им рассказывают сказки.
7. Вам было бы полезно больше заниматься английским языком.
8. Он знал, что его присутствие обязательно, но не мог заставить себя войти.
9. Он, должно быть, читал этот роман совсем недавно. Он помнит множество подробностей.
10. Трудность в том, где достать эту редкую рукопись.
11. Я недостаточно хорошо его знаю, чтобы говорить с ним об этом.
12. Я рад, что мне подарили эту книгу.
13. Они очень довольны, что пригласили вас на встречу.
14. Я не думал прерывать вас.
15. Говорят, что они познакомились с нашей программой и изучают планы.



16. Она не любит, когда дверь ее комнаты закрыта.
17. Некого было спросить, и нам пришлось ждать.
18. Почему не пойти на прогулку? Погода чудесная.
19. Говорят, видели, что он вошел в дом, но никто не видел, чтобы он вышел.
20. Она, кажется, учится играть на пианино все утро.
21. Я не хотел его обидеть, я думал помочь ему.
22. Когда мы вышли, мы увидели, что такси уже ждет нас.
23. Он не такой человек, о котором можно судить с первого взгляда.
24. Вы не помните, кто последний читал эту книгу?
25. В этот момент ей хотелось только одного — чтобы ее оставили в покое.
26. Он знал язык не очень хорошо, и ему приходилось быть очень внимательным, чтобы не терять нить разговора.
27. Я слишком слабый шахматист, чтобы давать советы.
28. Только он заметил эту ошибку.
29. Бен говорил первым.
30. Они, кажется, еще не уехали.
31. Мне надо о многом с вами поговорить.
32. Не ожидали, что он сам это сделает.
33. Она слишком легкомысленна, чтобы принять это всерьез.
34. Не может быть, чтобы это было сделано за столь короткий срок.
35. Его не так просто обмануть.

## GERUND

### 1 Use the gerund of the verb in brackets:

#### a) in the active or passive voice

1. He looked forward to (to meet) his parents.
2. You can't be afraid of (to hurt) unless you've been hurt.
3. But in fear of (to recognize) she lowered her gaze.
4. So I see. You're good at (to make) yourself at home.
5. He insisted on (to send) him instead of me.
6. My sister would never leave without (to see) me.
7. He showed no sign of (to know) them.
8. I was annoyed at (to interrupt) every other moment.
9. I've always liked (to take) risks.
10. He hated (to remind) people of their duties or (to remind) of his.
11. In (to discuss) the problem they touched upon some very interesting items.

12. The operator can set the machine in motion by (to push) the button or (to press) the pedal.
13. I seem to remember (to tell) not to grumble by someone.
14. He was good at (to gather) mushrooms.
15. Raymond didn't like (to call) Ray.
16. The host broke the awkward silence by (to invite) the guests to proceed to the dining-room.
17. He tried to avoid (to see).
18. He had the most irritating habit of (to joke) at the wrong moment.
19. I appreciated (to invite) to your home.
20. Do you mind (to examine) the list.

#### b) in any appropriate form

1. (to speak) without (to think) is (to shoot) without aim.
2. Do you know what is peculiar about the English rule of (to drive)?
3. Excuse me for (to give) you so much trouble.
4. Since Tom was his best friend he helped him without (to ask).
5. He confessed (to forget) that he was to come on Friday.
6. Letters were no use: he had no talent for (to express) himself on paper.
7. The boys were punished for (to break) the window.
8. After (to look) through and (to sort) out the letters were registered and filed.
9. He suddenly stopped (to read). There was no point in (to go) on.
10. When they had finished (to write) this letter they read the whole correspondence from beginning to end.
11. It's no good (to deny) it.
12. I don't remember (to ask) this question.
13. The boy was afraid of (to punish) and hid himself.
14. Then he mentioned (to be) in hospital last year.
15. She stopped (to answer) my letters and I wondered what the matter might be.
16. She reproached me for not (to keep) my promise.
17. He would never forgive her for (to play) this game, for over ten years.
18. Try and help the nurse by (to keep) quiet and tidy.
19. I don't like (to spy) on.
20. She never lost the power of (to form) quick decisions.

#### 2 a) Change the sentences using the gerund after the verbs to need, to want, to require, to deserve and the adjective worth.

1. You should repair your car.
2. It's high time to dust the carpet, Jack.



3. Oh, dear! You mustn't drink this water. Filter it first.
4. You should read this book.
5. I think it's necessary to praise Nick. He's got an excellent mark in English.
6. You don't have to buy a dictionary. You can use mine.
7. Don't forget to invite them to the party.
8. You should polish your shoes.
9. It's time to have your hair cut.
10. You shouldn't speak of this matter at the meeting.
11. This film is rather boring. You'd better go to the cinema next week.
12. You should clean your coat.
13. It'll be useful if you see this exhibition.
14. You should water the roses and cut off the dead branches.
15. You should take this dress to the dry-cleaner's.

b) Make the sentences using the gerund after the verbs to excuse, to forgive, to pardon, to prevent.

MODEL: to interrupt

*Excuse my/me interrupting you.*

*Excuse me for interrupting you.*

1. to ring you up so early;
2. to remind you of your debt;
3. to spend his own money;
4. to come late;
5. not to see you off yesterday;
6. to give you so much trouble;
7. to ask you for help again;
8. to remind you of your promise;
9. not to ring you up on Monday;
10. to break an appointment on Friday;
11. to forget our arrangement to meet on Sunday;
12. to say it.

3 a) Complete the following sentences using gerunds as subjects.

1. I think it's no use ...
2. ... is my favourite pastime.
3. It's a waste of time ...
4. ... is fun.
5. I'm afraid it's no good ...
6. ... was a hobby with him.
7. It's worth ...
8. ... is more expensive than ...
9. ... would do him a world of good.

10. He used to say ... is his best exercise.
11. ... bored him.
12. ... takes me a lot of time.

b) Translate into English.

1. Бесполезно звонить ему; в это время его никогда не бывает дома.
2. Занятия теннисом принесли ей большую пользу.
3. Сон на открытом воздухе очень полезен.
4. Вряд ли стоит об этом беспокоиться.
5. Слушать его рассказы — это еще раз вспоминать волнующие события тех дней.
6. Плавание — один из самых популярных видов спорта.
7. Ловить рыбу в этой реке опасно.
8. Мы знали, что с ним было бесполезно спорить.
9. Нехорошо так думать о своих друзьях.
10. Мне доставляет удовольствие изучать английский язык.
11. Курение опасно для здоровья.
12. Просить его о помощи — это только понапрасну терять время.

4 a) Complete the sentences using gerunds as parts of compound verbal predicates.

1. Has it stopped ... ?
2. We must go on ...
3. The guide began ...
4. When will you finish ... ?
5. The boy kept on ...
6. She burst out ...
7. You should take up ...
8. Do you like ... ?
9. I couldn't have ...
10. You'd better give up ...
11. Would you please begin/stop ... ?

b) Translate into English.

1. Когда вы кончите одеваться? Ведь можно опоздать.
2. Услышав кашель Сэма, мистер Потт перестал читать газету и посмотрел на него.
3. Ты бы лучше занялся садоводством.
4. Я не люблю, когда мне говорят неправду.
5. Перестань пить черный кофе перед сном, и ты будешь хорошо спать.
6. Он продолжал улыбаться.



7. Она взяла мою руку и продолжала рассказывать о своем путешествии на север.

8. Она не могла не думать о родителях.

9. Он остановился, чтобы что-то записать в блокнот, а затем продолжал идти.

10. Он продолжал что-то читать и смеялся.

11. Вы ждете, пока прекратится дождь?

12. Мне доставляет удовольствие слушать музыку по вечерам.

**5 a) Complete the sentences using gerunds as direct objects.**

1. I suggest ...

2. They intended ...

3. Everybody enjoys ...

4. They couldn't avoid ...

5. He doesn't remember ...

6. I regret ...

7. He never mentioned ...

8. Would you mind ... ?

9. The car (house, shoes, watch) wants/want ...

10. They were busy ...

11. Just imagine ...

12. She denied ...

13. I don't feel like ...

**b) Complete the sentences using gerunds as prepositional objects.**

1. The boy is very clever at ...

2. She was fond of ...

3. Thank you for ...

4. I don't insist on ...

5. He succeeded in ...

6. I'm not used to ...

7. We were tired of ...

8. He prevented her from ...

9. Do you find any difficulty in ... ?

10. Does anyone object to ... ?

11. His friends accused me of ...

12. Nobody suspected us of ...

13. We are most grateful to our guide for ...

14. He never thought of ...

**c) Translate into English.**

1. Секретарь сейчас занята подготовкой документов к переговорам.

2. Я не привыкла, чтобы со мной так разговаривали.

3. Я настаиваю на том, чтобы отдохнуть.

4. Я помню, что опустила письмо в ящик.

5. Я очень устала сидеть дома.

6. Он способен к языкам.

7. Вы не будете возражать, если я запишу ваш адрес?

8. Спасибо за то, что вы позвонили мне вчера.

9. За ним нужно присматривать.

10. Туда стоит пойти сейчас же.

11. Я не против подождать пару минут.

12. Она предложила сфотографироваться.

13. Пол надо покрасить.

14. Извините, что опять напомнила об этом.

15. Мальчик заслуживает, чтобы его похвалили.

16. Он постоянно боялся, что с ним будут об этом разговаривать.

17. Она воздерживалась звонить ему.

18. Эту книгу стоит почитать.

19. Простите за беспокойство.

20. Он был удивлен, что его спросили об этом.

**6 a) Complete the sentences using gerunds as attributes.**

1. There was no little hope of ...

2. In summer you'll have the chance of ...

3. Do you have any objections to ... ?

4. What is the most effective method of ... ?

5. I've got no experience in ...

6. He has no excuse for ...

7. I can't make out the reason for ...

8. What are your grounds for ... ?

9. I don't like the idea of ...

10. His friends were just on the point of ...

11. I have no intention of ...

12. There are different ways of ...

**b) Translate into English.**

1. У меня мало надежды на то, что он придет.

2. У вас нет оснований подозревать его.

3. Он очень скоро выработал привычку вставать в 5 часов утра.

4. У него было такое чувство, что за ним следят.

5. Его опыт вождения машины пригодится ему в будущем.

6. В такое время года есть только одна возможность добраться туда — это самолетом.



7. Он был счастлив при мысли о том, что скоро опять увидит своих друзей.

8. Мы не намерены забывать такие моменты.

9. Мне редко представляется случай повидать их всех вместе.

10. Мне не нравится идея поехать туда вечером.

11. У меня не было никакой возможности связаться с Джеком.

12. Я почувствовал необходимость поговорить с кем-нибудь об этом.

**7 a) Complete the sentences using gerunds as adverbial modifiers.**

1. After ... he went to his room.

2. We might be fined for ...

3. I ended by ...

4. He lost no time in ...

5. His outlook was broadened after ...

6. On ... I went to the kitchen and prepared dinner.

7. Instead of ... he asked his friend to do it.

8. You will never speak good English without ...

9. She paused a minute before ...

10. What do you mean by ... ?

**b) Translate into English.**

1. Он вышел из зала, не дожидаясь окончания спектакля.

2. Прежде чем писать об этих событиях, он решил съездить в те места, где они происходили.

3. Он выглядел бодрым и веселым как всегда, несмотря на то, что провел бессонную ночь.

4. Услышав его крик, она бросилась в его комнату.

5. Автобус прошел мимо остановки, даже не затормозив.

6. По возвращении домой она написала письмо родителям.

7. Услышав о возвращении Елены, я решила ее навестить.

8. Позавтракав, он вернулся в свою комнату.

9. Подумайте, перед тем как ответить.

10. Она выключила магнитофон, нажав клавишу "стоп".

11. Он улучшил статью, изменив конец.

12. Товары отправили на склад вместо того, чтобы послать их на фабрику.

13. Она порвала письмо на мелкие кусочки, не читая его.

14. Видя, что я подхожу, они перестали разговаривать.

15. Вы должны вовремя возвращать книги в библиотеку без напоминания.

**8 Insert prepositions where necessary.**

1. She was afraid ... going on public transport.

2. I hadn't asked for advice, I was quite capable ... advising myself.

3. That's no reason ... giving up.

4. He was looking forward ... taking the tickets.

5. "I'm not good ... guessing," I said with a laugh.

6. Newton, the famous scientist, was sometimes engaged ... working out difficult problems.

7. She knew there was a danger ... falling ill.

8. I'm not used ... receiving Christmas presents.

9. I remember in school days he couldn't answer the teacher's questions ... my prompting him.

10. Try to avoid ... making him angry.

11. He was fined ... driving without lights.

12. He lost no time ... getting down to work.

13. Is there anything here worth ... buying?

14. He surprised us all ... going away ... saying "Good-bye".

15. At first I enjoyed ... listening to him but after a while I got tired ... hearing the same story again and again.

16. Please forgive me ... interrupting you but would you mind ... repeating that last sentence?

17. I'm very sorry ... being late. It was very good of you to wait for me.

18. She apologized ... borrowing my dictionary ... asking permission and promised never to do it again.

19. I didn't mean to offend anyone but somehow I succeeded ... annoying them all.

20. I have no objection ... hearing your story again.

21. I'm ... saying anything, I'm ... saying nothing.

22. She disapproves ... jogging.

23. We had difficulty ... finding a parking place.

24. He put ... making a decision till he had more information.

25. There's no point... arriving half an hour early. We'd only have to wait.

26. Let's swim across. — I'm not really dressed ... swimming. What's wrong ... going round by bridge?

27. ... waiting for half an hour he went home in disgust.

28. I'm accustomed ... having a big breakfast every morning.

29. The weather is awful tonight. I don't blame you ... not wanting to go to the meeting.

30. Who is responsible ... washing dishes after dinner?

31. The thief was accused ... stealing a woman's purse.

32. Henry is excited ... leaving for France.



33. The angry look on his face stopped me ... speaking my mind.

34. I wish you do something to help, instead ... standing there giving advice.

35. I hate the idea ... wasting my time.

### 9 Translate into English.

1. Он устал стоять.

2. Они сидели в течение некоторого времени не разговаривая.

3. Они настаивали, чтобы я вернулся ровно в 2 часа.

4. Я не могла не улыбнуться, когда он вошел в комнату с таким выражением лица.

5. Кроме того, что он преподавал иностранные языки в школе, он прекрасно рисовал.

6. У него не было намерения ехать на экскурсию.

7. Она была серьезно больна и не могла сосредоточиться на чтении книги.

8. Извините, что я вошел без стука.

9. Я припоминаю, что видела эту же фотографию в другом журнале.

10. Он избегает встречаться со мной после нашей ссоры.

11. Твое пальто нужно почистить щеткой.

12. Я не люблю занимать деньги. Это довольно неприятно.

13. Вы можете улучшить произношение, слушая магнитофонные записи.

14. После того, как Том просмотрел все фотографии, он долго улыбался.

15. Я сожалею, что приходится покидать вас так скоро.

16. Я не люблю провожать. Я предпочитаю, чтобы провожали меня.

17. Я помню, что положила деньги в сумку.

18. Она продолжала говорить, не обращая внимания на наши слова.

19. Он был сердит на нас за то, что мы его побеспокоили.

20. Мы хотели проводить ее, но она настояла на том, что пойдет одна.

21. Что помешало вам поехать с нами?

22. Услышав крик, он остановился и прислушался.

23. Она никогда не уставала говорить о той приятной встрече.

24. Я помню, что была больна в то время.

25. Увидев меня, он радостно улыбнулся.

26. Этот вопрос стоит обсудить.

27. Мне понравилась идея о том, чтобы провести конец недели за городом.

28. Видя, что я подожду, они перестали разговаривать.

29. Она отрицала, что видела нас там.

30. Она казалась очень удивленной тем, что увидела меня там.

31. Больше всего она ненавидела, когда ее поучали.

32. Об этом стоит написать.

33. Я гордился тем, что оказался полезным ему.

34. Какой смысл оставаться у них дольше?

35. У него была привычка засиживаться допоздна.

36. Я советую вам перестать беспокоиться о нем. Он уже в безопасности.

37. Мы решили прогуляться перед тем, как лечь спать.

38. Мы все рассмеялись.

39. Они продолжали гулять по саду.

40. Я ничего не имею против того, чтобы навестить их в выходные дни.



## CONTENTS

Предисловие .....	8
NOUN .....	4
ARTICLE .....	8
ADJECTIVE .....	15
ADVERB .....	21
PREPOSITIONS .....	28
PRONOUN .....	40
NUMERALS .....	55
VERB .....	60
INDEFINITE TENSES .....	72
CONTINUOUS TENSES .....	85
PERFECT TENSES .....	97
PERFECT CONTINUOUS TENSES .....	108
REVISION (TENSES) .....	115
PASSIVE VOICE .....	124
REPORTED SPEECH. SEQUENCE OF TENSES .....	131
MODAL VERBS .....	140
CAN .....	140
MAY .....	146
MUST .....	151
HAVE TO .....	157
BE TO .....	162
WILL/WOULD .....	167
SHALL .....	171
SHOULD/UGHT TO .....	173
MIXED BAG .....	179
PARTICIPLES .....	190
INFINITIVE .....	202
GERUND .....	222



ISBN 978-985-6932-14-7



9 789856 932147